



Charter Schools Resource Guide

California Charter Schools Act and Other Selected Laws and Regulations

(2018)



Atkinson, Andelson, Loya, Ruud & Romo is pleased to present the 2018 edition of its Charter Schools Resource Guide. Containing the current law – including revisions to the Charter Schools Act that went into effect January 1, 2018 – this Guide allows you to access the statutes and regulations relevant to your work in a single place, for quick, easy, and thorough reference. The Guide can easily be accessed from our AALRR website or you can print it for your convenience. It is our hope that this is a resource you can return to over and over as needed. And if questions arise, our expert charter attorneys are here to help.

Sincerely,

Sukhi Ahluwalia, Chair, Charter Schools Team

Davina Harden, Partner, Charter Schools Team

Cerritos 562-653-3200 | Fresno 559-225-6700 | Irvine 949-453-4260 | Marin 628-234-6200
Pasadena 626-583-8600 | Pleasanton 925-227-9200 | Riverside 951-683-1122
Sacramento 916-923-1200 | San Diego 858-485-9526

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Tab</u>		<u>Page</u>
A.	CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT, Education Code	9
	CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS	9
	Sections 47600-47604.5	
	CHAPTER 2 - ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS	12
	Sections 47605-47608	
	CHAPTER 3 - CHARTER SCHOOL OPERATION	31
	Sections 47610-47614.5	
	CHAPTER 4 - NOTICE	42
	Sections 47615-47616.7	
	CHAPTER 5 - UNIVERSITY CHARTER SCHOOLS	43
	Sections 47620-47626	
	CHAPTER 6 - FUNDING	44
	Sections 47630-47638	
	CHAPTER 7 - SPECIAL EDUCATION FUNDING	50
	Sections 47640-47647, 56026.3 and 56207.5	
	CHAPTER 8 - APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS	53
	Sections 47650-47652	
	CHAPTER 9 - COMPUTATIONS AFFECTING SPONSORING LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES	54
	Sections 47660-47663	
B.	CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE, Education Code	57
	CHAPTER 1 - CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND	57
	Section 41365-41367	
	CHAPTER 2 - FINANCIAL REPORTING	59
	Section 42100	
C.	PUBLIC SCHOOLS ACCOUNTABILITY ACT, Education Code	60
	CHAPTER 1 - PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM	60
	Sections 52051.5 and 52052	
	CHAPTER 2 - LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS	64
	Sections 52060(d)	
D.	INDEPENDENT STUDY	66
	CHAPTER 1 - INDEPENDENT STUDY, Education Code	66
	Sections 51745-51749.6	
	CHAPTER 2 - INDEPENDENT STUDY, California Code of Regulations, Title 5	74
	Sections 11700-11705	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

<u>Tab</u>		<u>Page</u>
E.	RISK POOLING, Government Code	78
	CHAPTER 1 - JOINT POWERS AGREEMENTS	78
	Section 6528	
F.	LEROY F. GREEN SCHOOL FACILITIES ACT, Education Code	79
	CHAPTER 1 - SCHOOL FACILITIES	79
	Sections 17070.73 and 17078.52-17078.66	
G.	FINGERPRINTING; BACKGROUND CHECKS; MANDATED REPORTER TRAINING, Education Code	88
	CHAPTER 1 - CERTIFICATED AND CLASSIFIED EMPLOYEES	88
	Sections 44830.1, 45122.1, and 45125.1	
	CHAPTER 2 - MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING	93
	Sections 44691	
H.	PUPIL RIGHTS; PUPIL RECORDS; PUPIL HEALTHCARE COVERAGE, Education Code	95
	CHAPTER 1 - FREE SPEECH	95
	Sections 48907 and 48950	
	CHAPTER 2 - PUPIL FEES	96
	Sections 49010-49013	
	CHAPTER 3 - PUPIL RECORDS	98
	Sections 49069.5, 49073.1, 49073.6 and 49076.7	
	CHAPTER 4 - ENROLLMENT	103
	Sections 49452.9	
I.	PARENT EMPOWERMENT ACT	104
	CHAPTER 1 - PARENT EMPOWERMENT, Education Code	104
	Sections 53300-53303	
	CHAPTER 2 - "PARENT TRIGGER" LAWS, California Code of Regulations, Title 5	105
	Sections 4800-4808	
J.	CHARTER SCHOOL PROGRAMS, California Code of Regulations, Title 5	116
	CHAPTER 1 - REGULAR AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE	116
	Section 11960	
	CHAPTER 2 - CLOSURE PROCEDURES	117
	Sections 11962-11962.1	
	CHAPTER 3 - CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED INSTRUCTION	118
	Sections 11963-11963.7	
	CHAPTER 4 - RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS	127
	Sections 11965-11968	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(continued)

<u>Tab</u>		<u>Page</u>
	CHAPTER 5 - ESTABLISHMENT & REVOCATION Section 11968.1-11968.5.5	143
	CHAPTER 6 - IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39 Section 11969.1-11969.11	150
K.	CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE AUTHORITY , California Code of Regulations, Title 4	161
	CHAPTER 1 - CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM Sections 10170.1-10170-14	161
	CHAPTER 2 - CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM Section 10170.16-10170.23	171
	CHAPTER 3 - CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS Sections 10175-10191	176
L.	APPORTIONMENTS AND REVENUE	193
	CHAPTER 1 - LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA, Education Code Sections 42238.01-42238.07	193
M.	HEALTH AND SAFETY OF PUPILS	215
	CHAPTER 1 - IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS, Health and Safety Code (For Purposes of Ed. Code Section 47605(b)(5)(F)) Sections 120325, 120335, 120338, 120360, 120370, 120375	215
N.	REFERENCE LIST OF OTHER RELEVANT EDUCATION CODE SECTIONS THAT CROSS REFERENCE CHARTER SCHOOLS	219

A. CHARTER SCHOOLS ACT, Education Code

CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sections 47600-47604.5

§ 47600 This part shall be known, and may be cited, as the “Charter Schools Act of 1992.”

§ 47601 It is the intent of the Legislature, in enacting this part, to provide opportunities for teachers, parents, pupils, and community members to establish and maintain schools that operate independently from the existing school district structure, as a method to accomplish all of the following:

- (a) Improve pupil learning.
- (b) Increase learning opportunities for all pupils, with special emphasis on expanded learning experiences for pupils who are identified as academically low achieving.
- (c) Encourage the use of different and innovative teaching methods.
- (d) Create new professional opportunities for teachers, including the opportunity to be responsible for the learning program at the schoolsite.
- (e) Provide parents and pupils with expanded choices in the types of educational opportunities that are available within the public school system.
- (f) Hold the schools established under this part accountable for meeting measurable pupil outcomes, and provide the schools with a method to change from rule-based to performance-based accountability systems.
- (g) Provide vigorous competition within the public school system to stimulate continual improvements in all public schools.

§ 47601 (a) (1) In the 1998–99 school year, the maximum total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state shall be 250. In the 1999–2000 school year, and in each successive school year thereafter, an additional 100 charter schools are authorized to operate in this state each successive school year. For the purposes of implementing this section, the State Board of Education shall assign a number to each charter petition that it grants pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 47605 or Section 47605.8 and to each charter notice it receives pursuant to this part, based on the chronological order in which the notice is received. Each number assigned by the state board on or after January 1, 2003, shall correspond to a single petition that identifies a charter school that will operate within the geographic and site limitations of this part. The State Board of Education shall develop a numbering system for charter schools that identifies each school associated with a charter and that operates within the existing limit on the number of charter schools that can be approved each year. For purposes of this section, sites that share educational programs and serve similar pupil populations may not be counted as separate schools. Sites that do not share a common educational program shall be considered separate schools for purposes of this section. The limits contained in this paragraph may not be waived by the State Board of Education pursuant to Section 33050 or any other provision of law.

(2) By July 1, 2003, the Legislative Analyst shall, pursuant to the criteria in Section 47616.5, report to the Legislature on the effectiveness of the charter school approach authorized under this part and recommend whether to expand or reduce the annual rate of growth of charter schools authorized pursuant to this section.

Section 47600

Title of Act

Section 47601

Legislative intent

Section 47601

**Limit on number
of charter schools**

(b) No charter shall be granted under this part that authorizes the conversion of any private school to a charter school. No charter school shall receive any public funds for a pupil if the pupil also attends a private school that charges the pupil's family for tuition. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations to implement this section.

Section 47603
Assistance allowed
county loans

§ 47603 (a) This part shall not be construed to prohibit any private person or organization from providing funding or other assistance to the establishment or operation of a charter school.

(b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2017.

Section 47604
Operating as or
by a nonprofit
corporation
School district
representative on
board

§ 47604 (a) Charter schools may elect to operate as, or be operated by, a nonprofit public benefit corporation, formed and organized pursuant to the Nonprofit Public Benefit Corporation Law (Part 2 (commencing with Section 5110) of Division 2 of Title 1) of the Corporations Code).

(b) The governing board of a school district that grants a charter for the establishment of a charter school formed and organized pursuant to this section shall be entitled to a single representative on the board of directors of the nonprofit public benefit corporation.

(c) An authority that grants a charter to a charter school to be operated by, or as, a nonprofit public benefit corporation is not liable for the debts or obligations of the charter school, or for claims arising from the performance of acts, errors, or omissions by the charter school, if the authority has complied with all oversight responsibilities required by law, including, but not limited to, those required by Section 47604.32 and subdivision (m) of Section 47605.

Section 47604.3
Response to
reasonable
inquiries

§ 47604.3 A charter school shall promptly respond to all reasonable inquiries, including, but not limited to, inquiries regarding its financial records, from its chartering authority, the county office of education that has jurisdiction over the school's chartering authority, or from the Superintendent of Public Instruction and shall consult with the chartering authority, the county office of education, or the Superintendent of Public Instruction regarding any inquiries.

Section 47604.32
Oversight duties
of chartering
authority

§ 47604.32 (a) Each chartering authority, in addition to any other duties imposed by this part, shall do all of the following with respect to each charter school under its authority:

(1) Identify at least one staff member as a contact person for the charter school.

(2) Visit each charter school at least annually.

(3) Ensure that each charter school under its authority complies with all reports required of charter schools by law, including the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.

(4) Monitor the fiscal condition of each charter school under its authority.

(5) Provide timely notification to the department if any of the following circumstances occur or will occur with regard to a charter school for which it is the chartering authority:

(A) A renewal of the charter is granted or denied.

(B) The charter is revoked.

(C) The charter school will cease operation for any reason.

(b) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisorial oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

§ 47604.33 (a) Each charter school shall annually prepare and submit the following reports to its chartering authority and the county superintendent of schools, or only to the county superintendent of schools if the county board of education is the chartering authority:

(1) On or before July 1, a preliminary budget. For a charter school in its first year of operation, the information submitted pursuant to subdivision (g) of Section 47605 satisfies this requirement.

(2) On or before July 1, a local control and accountability plan and an annual update to the local control and accountability plan required pursuant to Section 47606.5.

(3) On or before December 15, an interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through October 31.

(4) On or before March 15, a second interim financial report. This report shall reflect changes through January 31.

(5) On or before September 15, a final unaudited report for the full prior year.

(b) The chartering authority shall use any financial information it obtains from the charter school, including, but not limited to, the reports required by this section, to assess the fiscal condition of the charter school pursuant to paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 47604.32.

(c) The cost of performing the duties required by this section shall be funded with supervisorial oversight fees collected pursuant to Section 47613.

§ 47604.4 (a) In addition to the authority granted by Sections 1241.5 and 47604.3, a county superintendent of schools may, based upon written complaints by parents or other information that justifies the investigation, monitor the operations of a charter school located within that county and conduct an investigation into the operations of that charter school. If a county superintendent of schools monitors or investigates a charter school pursuant to this section, the county office of education shall not incur any liability beyond the cost of the investigation.

(b) A charter school shall notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which it is located of the location of the charter school, including the location of each site, if applicable, prior to commencing operations.

§ 47604.5 The state board, whether or not it is the authority that granted the charter, may, based upon the recommendation of the Superintendent, take appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, when the state board finds any of the following:

(a) Gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school.

(b) Illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school.

(c) Substantial and sustained departure from measurably successful practices such that continued departure would jeopardize the educational development of the school's pupils.

(d) Failure to improve pupil outcomes across multiple state and school priorities identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (d) of Section 47605.6.

Section 47604.33 Periodic financial reports

Section 47604.4 County may investigate

Section 47604.5 Revocation by State Board

*Financial
mismanagement
Illegal use of funds*

*Departure from
successful practices*

CHAPTER 2 - ESTABLISHMENT OF CHARTER SCHOOLS

Section 47605 **Charter Petition:** **required elements**

§ 47605 (a)(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (2), a petition for the establishment of a charter school within a school district may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall identify a single charter school that will operate within the geographic boundaries of that school district. A charter school may propose to operate at multiple sites within the school district if each location is identified in the charter school petition. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after either of the following conditions is met:

Parent Signatures

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or legal guardians of pupils that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the charter school for its first year of operation.

Teachers Signatures

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the charter school during its first year of operation.

Conversion of existing public school

(2) A petition that proposes to convert an existing public school to a charter school that would not be eligible for a loan pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 41365 may be circulated by one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the governing board of the school district for review after the petition is signed by not less than 50 percent of the permanent status teachers currently employed at the public school to be converted.

Statement of meaningful interest

(3) A petition shall include a prominent statement that a signature on the petition means that the parent or legal guardian is meaningfully interested in having his or her child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

Additional sites pursuant to request for material revision

(4) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at one or more additional sites shall request a material revision to its charter and shall notify the authority that granted its charter of those additional locations. The authority that granted its charter shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting. If the additional locations are approved, there shall be a material revision to the charter school's charter.

Single site outside school district boundaries

(5) A charter school that is unable to locate within the jurisdiction of the chartering school district may establish one site outside the boundaries of the school district, but within the county in which that school district is located, if the school district within the jurisdiction of which the charter school proposes to operate is notified in advance of the charter petition approval, the county superintendent of schools and the Superintendent are notified of the location of the charter school before it commences operations, and either of the following circumstances exists:

(A) The school has attempted to locate a single site or facility to house the entire program, but a site or facility is unavailable in the area in which the school chooses to locate.

(B) The site is needed for temporary use during a construction or expansion project.

(6) Commencing January 1, 2003, a petition to establish a charter school may not be approved to serve pupils in a grade level that is not served by the school district of the governing board considering the petition, unless the petition proposes to serve pupils in all of the grade levels served by that school district.

Grade levels not served by school district

(b) No later than 30 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the governing board of the school district shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the governing board of the school district shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers employed by the school district, other employees of the school district, and parents. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the governing board of the school district shall either grant or deny the charter within 60 days of receipt of the petition, provided, however, that the date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools pursuant to this section, the chartering authority shall be guided by the intent of the Legislature that charter schools are and should become an integral part of the California educational system and that the establishment of charter schools should be encouraged.

Public hearing; timelines

The governing board of the school district shall grant a charter for the operation of a school under this part if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice. The governing board of the school district shall not deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school unless it makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the following findings:

Written factual findings for denial

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

Unsound educational program

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

Unlikelihood of success

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

*Lack of signatures
No affirmation of conditions*

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (d).

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:

Reasonably comprehensive elements

(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an “educated person” in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

Description of educational program

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, or the nature of the program operated, by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

Description of annual goals

*High schools;
transferability of
courses*

(iii) If the proposed charter school will serve high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents about the transferability of courses to other public high schools and the eligibility of courses to meet college entrance requirements. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered transferable and courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as creditable under the “A to G” admissions criteria may be considered to meet college entrance requirements.

*Measurable pupil
outcomes for all
pupil groups*

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school. “Pupil outcomes,” for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and attitudes specified as goals in the charter school’s educational program. Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic achievement both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, or the nature of the program operated, by the charter school.

*Method to measure
pupil outcomes*

(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.

*Governance
structure*

(D) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.

*Qualifications of
employees*

(E) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.

*Health and safety
procedures*

(F) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall include the requirement that each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.

*Racial and ethnic
balance*

(G) The means by which the charter school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted.

Admission

(H) Admission policies and procedures, consistent with subdivision (d).

requirements

(I) The manner in which annual, independent financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority.

*Annual financial
audits*

Suspension or

(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:

Expulsion of pupils

(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the

charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present his or her side of the story.

(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following:

(I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights.

(II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.

(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational rights holder, and shall inform him or her of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).

(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

(L) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.

(M) The rights of an employee of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school.

(N) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the entity granting the charter to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.

(O) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of pupil records.

(6) The petition does not contain a declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code.

(c)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.

*STRS, PERS, or
Social Security*

*Attendance
Alternatives
Return rights of
employees*

Dispute resolution

*School closure
procedures*

*Declaration of
exclusive public
employer*

*Statewide
standards for pupil
assessment*

*Consultation
with parents and
teachers
Nonsectarian,
no tuition, no
discrimination*

*Admit all pupils
Public random
drawing; approval
for admission
preferences*

*Notice of student
expulsions*

(2) Charter schools shall, on a regular basis, consult with their parents, legal guardians, and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.

(d)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against a pupil on the basis of the characteristics listed in Section 220. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of his or her parent or legal guardian, within this state, except that an existing public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school under this part shall adopt and maintain a policy giving admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.

(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.

(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the school district except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:

(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.

(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.

(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.

(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment.

(C) In the event of a drawing, the chartering authority shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and shall not take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.

(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days, and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter

school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.

(e) The governing board of a school district shall not require an employee of the school district to be employed in a charter school.

(f) The governing board of a school district shall not require a pupil enrolled in the school district to attend a charter school.

(g) The governing board of a school district shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school and upon the school district. The description of the facilities to be used by the charter school shall specify where the charter school intends to locate. The petitioner or petitioners also shall be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cashflow and financial projections for the first three years of operation.

(h) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the school district, the governing board of the school district shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.

(i) Upon the approval of the petition by the governing board of the school district, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the applicable county superintendent of schools, the department, and the state board.

(j) (1) If the governing board of a school district denies a petition, the petitioner may elect to submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the county board of education. The county board of education shall review the petition pursuant to subdivision (b). If the petitioner elects to submit a petition for establishment of a charter school to the county board of education and the county board of education denies the petition, the petitioner may file a petition for establishment of a charter school with the state board, and the state board may approve the petition, in accordance with subdivision (b). A charter school that receives approval of its petition from a county board of education or from the state board on appeal shall be subject to the same requirements concerning geographic location to which it would otherwise be subject if it received approval from the entity to which it originally submitted its petition. A charter petition that is submitted to either a county board of education or to the state board shall meet all otherwise applicable petition requirements, including the identification of the proposed site or sites where the charter school will operate.

(2) In assuming its role as a chartering agency, the state board shall develop criteria to be used for the review and approval of charter school petitions presented to the state board. The criteria shall address all elements required for charter approval, as identified in subdivision (b), and shall define “reasonably comprehensive” as used in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in a way that is consistent with the intent of this part. Upon satisfactory completion of the criteria,

*No charter school
employment required
No charter school
enrollment required
Information on civil
liability; facilities;
proposed budget*

*Preference for
petitions to serve
academically low
achieving pupils*

*Notice of approval to
County and State*

*District's denial of
petition; submission
to County Board of
Education, and State
Board of Education*

the state board shall adopt the criteria on or before June 30, 2001.

Judicial review

(3) A charter school for which a charter is granted by either the county board of education or the state board based on an appeal pursuant to this subdivision shall qualify fully as a charter school for all funding and other purposes of this part.

(4) If either the county board of education or the state board fails to act on a petition within 120 days of receipt, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition shall be subject to judicial review.

(5) The state board shall adopt regulations implementing this subdivision.

(6) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition to the department and the state board.

State Board's designation of school district as oversight agency

(k) (1) The state board may, by mutual agreement, designate its supervisory and oversight responsibilities for a charter school approved by the state board to any local educational agency in the county in which the charter school is located or to the governing board of the school district that first denied the petition. (k) (1) The state board may, by mutual agreement, designate its supervisory and oversight responsibilities for a charter school approved by the state board to any local educational agency in the county in which the charter school is located or to the governing board of the school district that first denied the petition.

(2) The designated local educational agency shall have all monitoring and supervising authority of a chartering agency, including, but not limited to, powers and duties set forth in Section 47607, except the power of revocation, which shall remain with the state board.

Renewal following grant on appeal

(3) A charter school that is granted its charter through an appeal to the state board and elects to seek renewal of its charter shall, before expiration of the charter, submit its petition for renewal to the governing board of the school district that initially denied the charter. If the governing board of the school district denies the charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may petition the state board for renewal of its charter.

Certification of charter school teachers; flexibility for noncore courses

(l) Teachers in charter schools shall hold a Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and are subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority. It is the intent of the Legislature that charter schools be given flexibility with regard to noncore, noncollege preparatory courses.

Annual financial audit

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (I) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to its chartering entity, the Controller, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the charter school is sited, unless the county board of education of the county in which the charter school is sited is the chartering entity, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering entity pursuant to Section 41020.

Parent volunteer hours not required

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement, but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

§ 47605.1 (a)(1) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter from the governing board of a school district or county office of education after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, shall locate in accordance with the geographic and site limitations of this part.

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that is granted a charter by the state board after July 1, 2002, and commences providing educational services to pupils on or after July 1, 2002, based on the denial of a petition by the governing board of a school district or county board of education, as described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subdivision (j) of Section 47605, may locate only within the geographic boundaries of the chartering entity that initially denied the petition for the charter.

(3) A charter school that receives approval of its charter from a governing board of a school district, a county office of education, or the state board before July 1, 2002, but does not commence operations until after January 1, 2003, shall be subject to the geographic limitations of this part, in accordance with subdivision (e).

(b) This section is not intended to affect the admission requirements contained in subdivision (d) of Section 47605.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school may establish a resource center, meeting space, or other satellite facility located in a county adjacent to that in which the charter school is authorized if the following conditions are met:

(1) The facility is used exclusively for the educational support of pupils who are enrolled in nonclassroom-based independent study of the charter school.

(2) The charter school provides its primary educational services in, and a majority of the pupils it serves are residents of, the county in which the charter school is authorized.

(d) Notwithstanding subdivision (a) or subdivision (a) of Section 47605, a charter school that is unable to locate within the geographic boundaries of the chartering school district may establish one site outside the boundaries of the school district, but within the county within which that school district is located, if the school district in which the charter school proposes to operate is notified in advance of the charter petition approval, the county superintendent of schools is notified of the location of the charter school before it commences operations, and either of the following circumstances exist:

(1) The charter school has attempted to locate a single site or facility to house the entire program, but such a facility or site is unavailable in the area in which the charter school chooses to locate.

(2) The site is needed for temporary use during a construction or expansion project.

(e)(1) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, and provided educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies to new educational services or schoolsites established or acquired by the charter school on or after July 1, 2002.

(2) For a charter school that was granted approval of its charter before July 1, 2002, but did not provide educational services to pupils before July 1, 2002, this section only applies upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003.

(3) Notwithstanding other implementation timelines in this section, by June 30,

Section 47605.1

Geographical limits

Resources centers

Single site outside school district boundaries

2005, or upon the expiration of a charter that is in existence on January 1, 2003, whichever is later, all charter schools shall be required to comply with this section for schoolsites at which educational services are provided to pupils before or after July 1, 2002, regardless of whether the charter school initially received approval of its charter school petition before July 1, 2002. To achieve compliance with this section, a charter school shall be required to receive approval of a charter petition in accordance with this section and Section 47605.

Limits for county-authorized charters

(4) This section is not intended to affect the authority of a governmental entity to revoke a charter that is granted on or before the effective date of this section.

Charters exempt from jurisdictional limits

(f) A charter school that submits its petition directly to a county board of education, as authorized by Section 47605.5 or 47605.6, may establish charter school operations only within the geographical boundaries of the county in which that county board of education has jurisdiction.

(g) Notwithstanding any other law, the jurisdictional limitations set forth in this section do not apply to a charter school that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

(1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).

(2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.

(3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Sections 14507.5 or 14406 of the Public Resources Code.

(5) Instruction provided to juvenile court school pupils pursuant to subdivision

(b) of Section 42238.18 or pursuant to Section 1981 for individuals who are placed in a residential facility.

**Section 47605.2
Delta Charter High School**

§ 47605.2 The Delta Charter High School, located in the County of Santa Cruz, is exempt from the geographic and site limitations contained in subdivision (a) of Section 47605.

**Section 47605.3
Admissions preference for certain elementary schools**

§ 47605.3 Notwithstanding subdivision (d) of Section 47605, a charter school with a schoolsite physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 50 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced price meals may give a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located. This section is not intended to affect the requirement contained in subdivision (d) of Section 47605 that a public school converting partially or entirely to a charter school adopt and maintain a policy that gives an admission preference to pupils who reside within the former attendance area of that public school.

**Section 47605.5
County charters**

§ 47605.5 A petition may be submitted directly to a county board of education in the same manner as set forth in Section 47605 for charter schools that will serve pupils for whom the county office of education would otherwise be responsible for providing direct education and related services. Any denial of a petition shall be subject to the same process for any other county board of education denial of a charter school petition pursuant to this part.

**Section 47605.6
Countywide-benefit**

§ 47605.6 (a)(1) In addition to the authority provided by Section 47605.5, a county board of education may also approve a petition for the operation of a

charter school that operates at one or more sites within the geographic boundaries of the county and that provides instructional services that are not generally provided by a county office of education. A county board of education may approve a countywide charter only if it finds, in addition to the other requirements of this section, that the educational services to be provided by the charter school will offer services to a pupil population that will benefit from those services and that cannot be served as well by a charter school that operates in only one school district in the county. A petition for the establishment of a countywide charter school pursuant to this subdivision may be circulated throughout the county by any one or more persons seeking to establish the charter school. The petition may be submitted to the county board of education for review after either of the following conditions is met:

charter school

(A) The petition is signed by a number of parents or guardians of pupils residing within the county that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of pupils that the charter school estimates will enroll in the school for its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

Parent signatures

(B) The petition is signed by a number of teachers that is equivalent to at least one-half of the number of teachers that the charter school estimates will be employed at the school during its first year of operation and each of the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to operate a facility has received at least 30 days' notice of the petitioner's intent to operate a charter school pursuant to this section.

Teacher signatures

(2) An existing public school shall not be converted to a charter school in accordance with this section.

No conversion of existing public school

(3) After receiving approval of its petition, a charter school that proposes to establish operations at additional sites within the geographic boundaries of the county board of education shall notify the school districts where those sites will be located. The charter school shall also request a material revision of its charter by the county board of education that approved its charter and the county board of education shall consider whether to approve those additional locations at an open, public meeting, held no sooner than 30 days following notification of the school districts where the sites will be located. If approved, the location of the approved sites shall be a material revision of the charter school's approved charter.

Additional sites pursuant to material revision

(4) A petition shall include a prominent statement indicating that a signature on the petition means that the parent or guardian is meaningfully interested in having his or her child or ward attend the charter school, or in the case of a teacher's signature, means that the teacher is meaningfully interested in teaching at the charter school. The proposed charter shall be attached to the petition.

Meaningfully interested

(b) No later than 60 days after receiving a petition, in accordance with subdivision (a), the county board of education shall hold a public hearing on the provisions of the charter, at which time the county board of education shall consider the level of support for the petition by teachers, parents or guardians, and the school districts where the charter school petitioner proposes to place school facilities. Following review of the petition and the public hearing, the county board of education shall either grant or deny the charter within 90 days of receipt of the petition. However,

Public hearing within 60 days; additional county board requirements

this date may be extended by an additional 30 days if both parties agree to the extension. A county board of education may impose any additional requirements beyond those required by this section that it considers necessary for the sound operation of a countywide charter school.

A county board of education may grant a charter for the operation of a charter school under this part only if it is satisfied that granting the charter is consistent with sound educational practice and that the charter school has reasonable justification for why it could not be established by petition to a school district pursuant to Section 47605. The county board of education shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school if it finds one or more of the following:

Denial findings

(1) The charter school presents an unsound educational program for the pupils to be enrolled in the charter school.

(2) The petitioners are demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program set forth in the petition.

(3) The petition does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a).

(4) The petition does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (d).

(5) The petition does not contain reasonably comprehensive descriptions of all of the following:

*Description of
necessary elements*

(A)(i) The educational program of the charter school, designed, among other things, to identify those pupils whom the charter school is attempting to educate, what it means to be an “educated person” in the 21st century, and how learning best occurs. The goals identified in that program shall include the objective of enabling pupils to become self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

(ii) The annual goals for the charter school for all pupils and for each subgroup of pupils identified pursuant to Section 52052, to be achieved in the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, or the nature of the program operated, by the charter school, and specific annual actions to achieve those goals. A charter petition may identify additional school priorities, the goals for the school priorities, and the specific annual actions to achieve those goals.

(iii) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, the manner in which the charter school will inform parents regarding the transferability of courses to other public high schools. Courses offered by the charter school that are accredited by the Western Association of Schools and Colleges may be considered to be transferable to other public high schools.

(iv) If the proposed charter school will enroll high school pupils, information as to the manner in which the charter school will inform parents as to whether each individual course offered by the charter school meets college entrance requirements. Courses approved by the University of California or the California State University as satisfying their prerequisites for admission may be considered as meeting college entrance requirements for purposes of this clause.

(B) The measurable pupil outcomes identified for use by the charter school.

“Pupil outcomes,” for purposes of this part, means the extent to which all pupils of the charter school demonstrate that they have attained the skills, knowledge, and aptitudes specified as goals in the charter school’s educational program.

Pupil outcomes shall include outcomes that address increases in pupil academic

achievement both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school, as that term is defined in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 47607. The pupil outcomes shall align with the state priorities, as described in subdivision (d) of Section 52060, that apply for the grade levels served, or the nature of the program operated, by the charter school.

(C) The method by which pupil progress in meeting those pupil outcomes is to be measured. To the extent practicable, the method for measuring pupil outcomes for state priorities shall be consistent with the way information is reported on a school accountability report card.

(D) The location of each charter school facility that the petitioner proposes to operate.

(E) The governance structure of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the charter school to ensure parental involvement.

(F) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the charter school.

(G) The procedures that the charter school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff. These procedures shall include the requirement that each employee of the charter school furnish the charter school with a criminal record summary as described in Section 44237.

(H) The means by which the charter school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted.

(I) The manner in which annual, independent, financial audits shall be conducted, in accordance with regulations established by the state board, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved.

(J) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled from the charter school for disciplinary reasons or otherwise involuntarily removed from the charter school for any reason. These procedures, at a minimum, shall include an explanation of how the charter school will comply with federal and state constitutional procedural and substantive due process requirements that is consistent with all of the following:

(i) For suspensions of fewer than 10 days, provide oral or written notice of the charges against the pupil and, if the pupil denies the charges, an explanation of the evidence that supports the charges and an opportunity for the pupil to present his or her side of the story.

(ii) For suspensions of 10 days or more and all other expulsions for disciplinary reasons, both of the following:

(I) Provide timely, written notice of the charges against the pupil and an explanation of the pupil's basic rights.

(II) Provide a hearing adjudicated by a neutral officer within a reasonable number of days at which the pupil has a fair opportunity to present testimony, evidence, and witnesses and confront and cross-examine adverse witnesses, and at which the pupil has the right to bring legal counsel or an advocate.

(iii) Contain a clear statement that no pupil shall be involuntarily removed by the charter school for any reason unless the parent or guardian of the pupil has been provided written notice of intent to remove the pupil no less than five schooldays before the effective date of the action. The written notice shall be in the native language of the pupil or the pupil's parent or guardian or, if the pupil is a foster child or youth or a homeless child or youth, the pupil's educational

rights holder, and shall inform him or her of the right to initiate the procedures specified in clause (ii) before the effective date of the action. If the pupil's parent, guardian, or educational rights holder initiates the procedures specified in clause (ii), the pupil shall remain enrolled and shall not be removed until the charter school issues a final decision. For purposes of this clause, "involuntarily removed" includes disenrolled, dismissed, transferred, or terminated, but does not include suspensions specified in clauses (i) and (ii).

(K) The manner by which staff members of the charter school will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security.

(L) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the county board of education to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter.

(M) Admission policy and procedures, consistent with subdivision (e).

(N) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the county who choose not to attend the charter school.

(O) The rights of an employee of the county office of education, upon leaving the employment of the county office of education, to be employed by the charter school, and any rights of return to the county office of education that an employee may have upon leaving the employ of the charter school.

(P) The procedures to be used if the charter school closes. The procedures shall ensure a final audit of the charter school to determine the disposition of all assets and liabilities of the charter school, including plans for disposing of any net assets and for the maintenance and transfer of public records.

(6) A declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code).

(7) Any other basis that the county board of education finds justifies the denial of the petition.

(c) A county board of education that approves a petition for the operation of a countywide charter may, as a condition of charter approval, enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report to the county board of education on the operations of the charter school. The county board of education may prescribe the aspects of the charter school's operations to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the charter school to the county board of education.

(d)(1) Charter schools shall meet all statewide standards and conduct the pupil assessments required pursuant to Section 60605 and any other statewide standards authorized in statute or pupil assessments applicable to pupils in noncharter public schools.

(2) Charter schools shall on a regular basis consult with their parents and teachers regarding the charter school's educational programs.

(e)(1) In addition to any other requirement imposed under this part, a charter school shall be nonsectarian in its programs, admission policies, employment practices, and all other operations, shall not charge tuition, and shall not discriminate against any pupil on the basis of ethnicity, national origin, gender,

*Declaration of
exclusive public
employer*

*"Any other basis"
for denial*

gender identity, gender expression, or disability. Except as provided in paragraph (2), admission to a charter school shall not be determined according to the place of residence of the pupil, or of his or her parent or guardian, within this state.

(2)(A) A charter school shall admit all pupils who wish to attend the charter school.

(B) If the number of pupils who wish to attend the charter school exceeds the charter school's capacity, attendance, except for existing pupils of the charter school, shall be determined by a public random drawing. Preference shall be extended to pupils currently attending the charter school and pupils who reside in the county except as provided for in Section 47614.5. Preferences, including, but not limited to, siblings of pupils admitted or attending the charter school and children of the charter school's teachers, staff, and founders identified in the initial charter, may also be permitted by the chartering authority on an individual charter school basis. Priority order for any preference shall be determined in the charter petition in accordance with all of the following:

(i) Each type of preference shall be approved by the chartering authority at a public hearing.

(ii) Preferences shall be consistent with federal law, the California Constitution, and Section 200.

(iii) Preferences shall not result in limiting enrollment access for pupils with disabilities, academically low-achieving pupils, English learners, neglected or delinquent pupils, homeless pupils, or pupils who are economically disadvantaged, as determined by eligibility for any free or reduced-price meal program, foster youth, or pupils based on nationality, race, ethnicity, or sexual orientation.

(iv) In accordance with Section 49011, preferences shall not require mandatory parental volunteer hours as a criterion for admission or continued enrollment

(C) In the event of a drawing, the county board of education shall make reasonable efforts to accommodate the growth of the charter school and in no event shall take any action to impede the charter school from expanding enrollment to meet pupil demand.

(3) If a pupil is expelled or leaves the charter school without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the charter school shall notify the superintendent of the school district of the pupil's last known address within 30 days and shall, upon request, provide that school district with a copy of the cumulative record of the pupil, including report cards or a transcript of grades, and health information. If the pupil is subsequently expelled or leaves the school district without graduating or completing the school year for any reason, the school district shall provide this information to the charter school within 30 days if the charter school demonstrates that the pupil had been enrolled in the charter school. This paragraph applies only to pupils subject to compulsory full-time education pursuant to Section 48200.

(f) The county board of education shall not require an employee of the county or a school district to be employed in a charter school.

(g) The county board of education shall not require a pupil enrolled in a county program to attend a charter school.

(h) The county board of education shall require that the petitioner or petitioners provide information regarding the proposed operation and potential effects of the charter school, including, but not limited to, the facilities to be used by the

charter school, the manner in which administrative services of the charter school are to be provided, and potential civil liability effects, if any, upon the charter school, any school district where the charter school may operate, and upon the county board of education. The petitioner or petitioners shall also be required to provide financial statements that include a proposed first-year operational budget, including startup costs, and cashflow and financial projections for the first three years of operation.

(i) In reviewing petitions for the establishment of charter schools within the county, the county board of education shall give preference to petitions that demonstrate the capability to provide comprehensive learning experiences to pupils identified by the petitioner or petitioners as academically low achieving pursuant to the standards established by the department under Section 54032, as that section read before July 19, 2006.

(j) Upon the approval of the petition by the county board of education, the petitioner or petitioners shall provide written notice of that approval, including a copy of the petition, to the school districts within the county, the Superintendent, and the state board.

(k) If a county board of education denies a petition, the petitioner may not elect to submit the petition for the establishment of the charter school to the state board.

(l) Teachers in charter schools shall be required to hold a Commission on Teacher Credentialing certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold. These documents shall be maintained on file at the charter school and shall be subject to periodic inspection by the chartering authority.

(m) A charter school shall transmit a copy of its annual, independent, financial audit report for the preceding fiscal year, as described in subparagraph (I) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), to the county office of education, the Controller, and the department by December 15 of each year. This subdivision does not apply if the audit of the charter school is encompassed in the audit of the chartering entity pursuant to Section 41020.

(n) A charter school may encourage parental involvement but shall notify the parents and guardians of applicant pupils and currently enrolled pupils that parental involvement is not a requirement for acceptance to, or continued enrollment at, the charter school.

§ 47605.7 (a) A petition for the establishment of a charter school shall not be denied based on the actual or potential costs of serving individuals with exceptional needs, as that term is defined pursuant to Section 56026.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), this section shall not be construed to prevent a school district from meeting its obligation to ensure that the proposed charter school will meet the needs of individuals with exceptional needs in accordance with state and federal law, nor shall it be construed to limit or alter the reasons for denying a petition for the establishment of a charter school pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47605.

§ 47605.8 (a) A petition for the operation of a state charter school may be submitted directly to the state board, and the state board shall have the authority to approve a charter for the operation of a state charter school that may operate at multiple sites throughout the state. The State Board of Education shall

*No appeal to State Board
Teachers; no flexibility in credentialing*

Annual, independent financial audit

Parent volunteer hours not required

**Section 47605.7
No denial of charter based on cost of service for individuals with exceptional needs**

**Section 47605.8
State charter**

adopt regulations, pursuant to the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 11500) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code) for the implementation of this section. Regulations adopted pursuant to this section shall ensure that a charter school approved pursuant to this section meets all requirements otherwise imposed on charter schools pursuant to this part, except that a state charter school approved pursuant to this section shall not be subject to the geographic and site limitations otherwise imposed on charter schools. The petitioner shall submit a copy of the petition, for notification purposes, to the county superintendent of schools of each county in which the petitioner proposes to operate the state charter school. The petitioner also shall ensure that the governing board of each school district in which a site is proposed to be located is notified no later than 120 days prior to the commencement of instruction at each site, as applicable.

(b) The state board shall not approve a petition for the operation of a state charter school pursuant to this section unless the state board makes a finding, based on substantial evidence, that the proposed state charter school will provide instructional services of statewide benefit that cannot be provided by a charter school operating in only one school district, or only in one county. The finding of the state board in this regard shall be made part of the public record of the proceedings of the state board and shall precede the approval of the charter.

(c) The state board, as a condition of charter petition approval, may enter into an agreement with a third party, at the expense of the charter school, to oversee, monitor, and report on, the operations of the state charter school. The state board may prescribe the aspects of the operations of the state charter school to be monitored by the third party and may prescribe appropriate requirements regarding the reporting of information concerning the operations of the state charter school to the state board.

(d) The state board shall not be required to approve a petition for the operation of a state charter school, and may deny approval based on any of the reasons set forth in subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6.

§ 47606 (a) A school district may convert all of its schools to charter schools under this part only if it meets all of the following conditions:

(1) Fifty percent of the teachers within the school district sign the charter petition.
(2) The charter petition contains all of the requirements set forth in subdivisions (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f) of Section 47605 and a provision that specifies alternative public school attendance arrangements for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools.

(b) Notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 47605, the districtwide charter petition shall be approved only by joint action of the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education.

§ 47606.5 (a) On or before July 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, a charter school shall update the goals and annual actions to achieve those goals identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6. The local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan shall be developed using the template adopted pursuant to Section 52064 and shall include all of the following:

school

Statewide benefit

Third party oversight

**Section 47606
Charter Districts**

**Section 47606.5
Goals and annual actions**

Section 47607
Charter term;
Renewal

*Renewals/Material
Revisions*

*Pupil academic
achievement*

*Minimum criteria
for renewal*

*Please see
Education Code
Section 52052(e)
(4) for the new
accountability
standards*

- (1) A review of the progress toward the goals included in the charter, an assessment of the effectiveness of the specific actions described in the charter toward achieving the goals, and a description of changes to the specific actions the charter school will make as a result of the review and assessment.
 - (2) A listing and description of the expenditures for the fiscal year implementing the specific actions included in the charter as a result of the reviews and assessment required by paragraph (1).
 - (b) The expenditures identified in subdivision (a) shall be classified using the California School Accounting Manual pursuant to Section 41010.
 - (c) For purposes of the review required by subdivision (a), a governing body of a charter school may consider qualitative information, including, but not limited to, findings that result from school quality reviews conducted pursuant to subparagraph (J) or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052 or any other reviews.
 - (d) To the extent practicable, data reported pursuant to this section shall be reported in a manner consistent with how information is reported on a school accountability report card.
 - (e) The charter school shall consult with teachers, principals, administrators, other school personnel, parents, and pupils in developing the local control and accountability plan and annual update to the local control and accountability plan.
- § 47607** (a) (1) A charter may be granted pursuant to Sections 47605, 47605.5, and 47606 for a period not to exceed five years. A charter granted by a school district governing board, a county board of education, or the state board may be granted one or more subsequent renewals by that entity. Each renewal shall be for a period of five years. A material revision of the provisions of a charter petition may be made only with the approval of the authority that granted the charter. The authority that granted the charter may inspect or observe any part of the charter school at any time.
- (2) Renewals and material revisions of charters are governed by the standards and criteria in Section 47605, and shall include, but not be limited to, a reasonably comprehensive description of any new requirement of charter schools enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.
 - (3) (A) The authority that granted the charter shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to grant a charter renewal.
(B) For purposes of this section, “all groups of pupils served by the charter school” means a numerically significant pupil subgroup, as defined by paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052, served by the charter school.
 - (b) Commencing on January 1, 2005, or after a charter school has been in operation for four years, whichever date occurs later, a charter school shall meet at least one of the following criteria before receiving a charter renewal pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a):
 - (1) Attained its Academic Performance Index (API) growth target in the prior year or in two of the last three years both schoolwide and for all groups of pupils served by the charter school.
 - (2) Ranked in deciles 4 to 10, inclusive, on the API in the prior year or in two of the last three years.
 - (3) Ranked in deciles 4 to 10, inclusive, on the API for a demographically

comparable school in the prior year or in two of the last three years.

(4) (A) The entity that granted the charter determines that the academic performance of the charter school is at least equal to the academic performance of the public schools that the charter school pupils would otherwise have been required to attend, as well as the academic performance of the schools in the school district in which the charter school is located, taking into account the composition of the pupil population that is served at the charter school.

(B) The determination made pursuant to this paragraph shall be based upon all of the following:

(i) Documented and clear and convincing data.

(ii) Pupil achievement data from assessments, including, but not limited to, the Standardized Testing and Reporting Program established by Article 4 (commencing with Section 60640) of Chapter 5 of Part 33 for demographically similar pupil populations in the comparison schools.

(iii) Information submitted by the charter school.

(C) A chartering authority shall submit to the Superintendent copies of supporting documentation and a written summary of the basis for any determination made pursuant to this paragraph. The Superintendent shall review the materials and make recommendations to the chartering authority based on that review. The review may be the basis for a recommendation made pursuant to Section 47604.5.

(D) A charter renewal may not be granted to a charter school prior to 30 days after that charter school submits materials pursuant to this paragraph.

(5) Qualified for an alternative accountability system pursuant to subdivision (h) of Section 52052.

(c) (1) A charter may be revoked by the authority that granted the charter under this chapter if the authority finds, through a showing of substantial evidence, that the charter school did any of the following:

Revocation based on substantial evidence

(A) Committed a material violation of any of the conditions, standards, or procedures set forth in the charter.

(B) Failed to meet or pursue any of the pupil outcomes identified in the charter.

(C) Failed to meet generally accepted accounting principles, or engaged in fiscal mismanagement.

(D) Violated any provision of law.

(2) The authority that granted the charter shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to revoke a charter.

(d) Before revocation, the authority that granted the charter shall notify the charter school of any violation of this section and give the school a reasonable opportunity to remedy the violation, unless the authority determines, in writing, that the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils.

(e) Before revoking a charter for failure to remedy a violation pursuant to subdivision (d), and after expiration of the school's reasonable opportunity to remedy without successfully remedying the violation, the chartering authority shall provide a written notice of intent to revoke and notice of facts in support of revocation to the charter school. No later than 30 days after providing the notice of intent to revoke a charter, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing,

*Appeal of
revocations*

in the normal course of business, on the issue of whether evidence exists to revoke the charter. No later than 30 days after the public hearing, the chartering authority shall issue a final decision to revoke or decline to revoke the charter, unless the chartering authority and the charter school agree to extend the issuance of the decision by an additional 30 days. The chartering authority shall not revoke a charter, unless it makes written factual findings supported by substantial evidence, specific to the charter school, that support its findings.

(f) (1) If a school district is the chartering authority and it revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the county board of education within 30 days following the final decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The county board of education may reverse the revocation decision if the county board of education determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence. The school district may appeal the reversal to the state board.

(3) If the county board of education does not issue a decision on the appeal within 90 days of receipt, or the county board of education upholds the revocation, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board.

(4) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence. The state board may uphold the revocation decision of the school district if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are supported by substantial evidence.

*Revocation by
county board*

(g) (1) If a county office of education is the chartering authority and the county board of education revokes a charter pursuant to this section, the charter school may appeal the revocation to the state board within 30 days following the decision of the chartering authority.

(2) The state board may reverse the revocation decision if the state board determines that the findings made by the chartering authority under subdivision (e) are not supported by substantial evidence.

(h) If the revocation decision of the chartering authority is reversed on appeal, the agency that granted the charter shall continue to be regarded as the chartering authority.

(i) During the pendency of an appeal filed under this section, a charter school, whose revocation proceedings are based on subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (c), shall continue to qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part, and may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities, in order to ensure that the education of pupils enrolled in the school is not disrupted.

(j) Immediately following the decision of a county board of education to reverse a decision of a school district to revoke a charter, the following shall apply:

(1) The charter school shall qualify as a charter school for funding and for all other purposes of this part.

(2) The charter school may continue to hold all existing grants, resources, and facilities.

(3) Any funding, grants, resources, and facilities that had been withheld from the charter school, or that the charter school had otherwise been deprived of use, as a

result of the revocation of the charter shall be immediately reinstated or returned.
(k) A final decision of a revocation or appeal of a revocation pursuant to subdivision (c) shall be reported to the chartering authority, the county board of education, and the department.

§ 47607.3 (a) If a charter school fails to improve outcomes for three or more pupil subgroups identified pursuant to Section 52052, or, if the charter school has less than three pupil subgroups, all of the charter school's pupil subgroups, in regard to one or more state or school priority identified in the charter pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 47605.6, in three out of four consecutive school years, all of the following shall apply:

(1) Using an evaluation rubric adopted by the state board pursuant to Section 52064.5, the chartering authority shall provide technical assistance to the charter school.

(2) At the request of the chartering authority, the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence may, after consulting with the Superintendent, and with the approval of the state board, provide advice and assistance to the charter school pursuant to Section 52074.

(b) A chartering authority shall consider for revocation any charter school to which the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence has provided advice and assistance pursuant to subdivision (a) and about which it has made either of the following findings, which shall be submitted to the chartering authority:

(1) That the charter school has failed, or is unable, to implement the recommendations of the California Collaborative for Educational Excellence.

(2) That the inadequate performance of the charter school, based upon an evaluation rubric adopted pursuant to Section 52064.5, is either so persistent or so acute as to require revocation of the charter.

(c) The chartering authority shall consider increases in pupil academic achievement for all pupil subgroups served by the charter school as the most important factor in determining whether to revoke the charter.

(d) A chartering authority shall comply with the hearing process described in subdivision (e) of Section 47607 in revoking a charter. A charter school may not appeal a revocation of a charter made pursuant to this section.

§ 47607.5 If either a school district governing board or a county board of education, as a chartering agency, does not grant a renewal to a charter school pursuant to Section 47607, the charter school may submit its application for renewal pursuant to the procedures pertaining to a denial of a petition for establishment of a charter school, as provided in subdivision (j) of Section 47605.

§ 47608 All meetings of the governing board of the school district and the county board of education at which the granting, revocation, appeal, or renewal of a charter petition is discussed shall comply with the Ralph M. Brown Act (Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 54950) of Division 2 of Title 5 of the Government Code).

Section 47607.3 Charter's failure to improve outcomes for pupil subgroups

Section 47607.5 Nonrenewal appeals

Section 47608 Compliance with Brown Act

CHAPTER 3 - CHARTER SCHOOL OPERATION

§ 47610 A charter school shall comply with this part and all of the provisions set forth in its charter, but is otherwise exempt from the laws governing school districts, except all of the following:

*Sections 47610-
47614.5*

Section 47610 Exemptions from most laws

governing school districts

Must comply with building codes

**Section 47610.5
Building code exemptions**

**Section 47611
STRS coverage**

PERS coverage

**Section 47611.3
STRS and PERS reports**

(a) As specified in Section 47611.

(b) As specified in Section 41365.

(c) All laws establishing minimum age for public school attendance.

(d) The California Building Standards Code (Part 2 (commencing with Section 101) of Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations), as adopted and enforced by the local building enforcement agency with jurisdiction over the area in which the charter school is located.

(e) Charter school facilities shall comply with subdivision (d) by January 1, 2007.

§ 47610.5 A charter school facility is exempt from the requirements of subdivision (d) of Section 47610 if either of the following conditions apply:

(a) The charter school facility complies with Article 3 (commencing with Section 17280) and Article 6 (commencing with Section 17365) of Chapter 3 of Part 10.5.

(b) The charter school facility is exclusively owned or controlled by an entity that is not subject to the California Building Standards Code, including, but not limited to, the federal government.

§ 47611 (a) If a charter school chooses to make the State Teacher's Retirement Plan available, all employees of the charter school who perform creditable service shall be entitled to have that service covered under the plan's Defined Benefit Program or Cash Balance Benefit Program, and all provisions of Part 13 (commencing with Section 22000) and Part 14 (commencing with Section 26000) shall apply in the same manner as the provisions apply to other public schools in the school district that granted the charter.

(b) (1) If a charter school offers its employees coverage by the State Teachers' Retirement System or the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, the charter school shall inform all applicants for positions within that charter school of the retirement system options for employees of the charter school.

(2) The information shall specifically include whether the charter school makes available to employees coverage under the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both systems, and that accepting employment in the charter school may exclude the applicant from further coverage in the applicant's current retirement system, depending on the retirement options offered by the charter of the charter school.

§ 47611.3 (a) At the request of a charter school, a school district or county office of education that is the chartering authority of a charter school shall create any reports required by the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees' Retirement System. The county superintendent of schools, employing agency, or school district that reports to those systems pursuant to Section 23004 of this code or Section 20221 of the Government Code shall submit the required reports on behalf of the charter school. The school district or county office of education may charge the charter school for the actual costs of the reporting services.

(b) As a condition of creating and submitting reports for the State Teachers' Retirement System and the Public Employees Retirement System, the school district or county office of education shall not require a charter school to purchase payroll processing services from the chartering authority. Information submitted on behalf of the charter school to the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or both, shall be in a format conforming to the requirements of those systems.

§ 47611.5 (a) Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code shall apply to charter schools.

(b) A charter school charter shall contain a declaration regarding whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees at the charter school for the purposes of Section 3540.1 of the Government Code. If the charter school is not so deemed a public school employer, the school district where the charter is located shall be deemed the public school employer for the purposes of Chapter 10.7 (commencing with Section 3540) of Division 4 of the Government Code.

(c) If the charter of a charter school does not specify that it shall comply with those statutes and regulations governing public school employers that establish and regulate tenure or a merit or civil service system, the scope of representation for that charter school shall also include discipline and dismissal of charter school employees.

(d) The Public Employment Relations Board shall take into account the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600)) when deciding cases brought before it related to charter schools.

(e) The approval or a denial of a charter petition by a granting agency pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47605 shall not be controlled by collective bargaining agreements nor subject to review or regulation by the Public Employment Relations Board.

(f) By March 31, 2000, all existing charter schools must declare whether or not they shall be deemed a public school employer in accordance with subdivision (b), and such declaration shall not be materially inconsistent with the charter.

§ 47612 (a) A charter school shall be deemed to be under the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools for purposes of Section 8 of Article IX of the California Constitution, with regard to the appropriation of public moneys to be apportioned to any charter school, including, but not necessarily limited to, appropriations made for purposes of this chapter.

(b) The average daily attendance in a charter school may not, in any event, be generated by a pupil who is not a California resident. To remain eligible for generating charter school apportionments, a pupil over 19 years of age shall be continuously enrolled in public school and make satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma. The state board shall, on or before January 1, 2000, adopt regulations defining “satisfactory progress.”

(c) A charter school shall be deemed to be a “school district” for purposes of Article 1 (commencing with Section 14000) of Chapter 1 of Part 9 of Division 1 of Title 1, Section 41301, Section 41302.5, Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5 of Part 24 of Division 3, Section 47638, and Sections 8 and 8.5 of Article XVI of the California Constitution.

(d) For purposes of calculating average daily attendance, no pupil shall generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day. Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school that operates a multitrack calendar shall comply with all of the following:

(1) Calculate attendance separately for each track. The divisor in the calculation shall be the calendar days in which school was taught for pupils in each track.

(2) Operate no more than five tracks.

(3) Operate each track for a minimum of 175 days. If the charter school is a

Section 47611.5
Exclusive public employer

Declaration of public school employer

Approval of petition not controlled by collective bargaining agreements or PERB

Section 47612
Charter school under control of public school officers

No ADA for non-California resident

conversion school, the charter school may continue its previous schedule as long as it provides no fewer than 163 days of instruction in each track.

(4) For each track, provide the total number of instructional minutes, as specified in Section 47612.5.

(5) No track shall have less than 55 percent of its schooldays before April 15.

(6) Unless otherwise authorized by statute, no pupil shall generate more than one unit of average daily attendance in a fiscal year.

(e) Compliance with the conditions set forth in this section shall be included in the audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

Section 47612.1
Charter school
programs exclusively
in partnership with
specified entities

§ 47612.1 (a) Except for the requirement that a pupil be a California resident, subdivision (b) of Section 47612 shall not apply to a charter school program that provides instruction exclusively in partnership with any of the following:

(1) The federal Workforce Innovation and Opportunity Act (29 U.S.C. Sec. 3101 et seq.).

(2) Federally affiliated Youth Build programs.

(3) Federal job corps training or instruction provided pursuant to a memorandum of understanding with the federal provider.

(4) The California Conservation Corps or local conservation corps certified by the California Conservation Corps pursuant to Section 14406 or 14507.5 of the Public Resources Code.

(b) This section shall become operative on July 1, 2015.

Section 47612.5
Apportionment
conditions

§ 47612.5 (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and as a condition of apportionment, a charter school shall do all of the following:

Instructional minutes

(1) For each fiscal year, offer, at a minimum, the following number of minutes of instruction:

(A) To pupils in kindergarten, 36,000 minutes.

(B) To pupils in grades 1 to 3, inclusive, 50,400 minutes.

(C) To pupils in grades 4 to 8, inclusive, 54,000 minutes.

(D) To pupils in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, 64,800 minutes.

Pupil attendance
records

(2) Maintain written contemporaneous records that document all pupil attendance and make these records available for audit and inspection.

Certification of state
testing programs

(3) Certify that its pupils have participated in the state testing programs specified in Chapter 5 (commencing with Section 60600) of Part 33 in the same manner as other pupils attending public schools as a condition of apportionment of state funding.

Independent study

(b) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except to the extent inconsistent with this section and Section 47634.2, a charter school that provides independent study shall comply with Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 and implementing regulations adopted thereunder. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations that apply this article to charter schools. To the extent that these regulations concern the qualifications of instructional personnel, the State Board of Education shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

(c) A reduction in apportionment made pursuant to subdivision (a) shall be proportional to the magnitude of the exception that causes the reduction. For purposes of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a), for each charter school that fails to offer pupils the minimum number of minutes of instruction specified in that paragraph, the Superintendent shall withhold from the charter school's apportionment for average daily attendance of the affected pupils, by grade level,

the sum of that apportionment multiplied by the percentage of the minimum number of minutes of instruction at each grade level that the charter school failed to offer.

(d) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and except as provided in paragraph (1) of subdivision (e), a charter school that has an approved charter may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination for funding is made pursuant to Section 47634.2 by the State Board of Education. The determination for funding shall be subject to any conditions or limitations the State Board of Education may prescribe. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations on or before February 1, 2002, that define and establish general rules governing nonclassroom-based instruction that apply to all charter schools and to the process for determining funding of nonclassroom-based instruction by charter schools offering nonclassroom-based instruction other than the nonclassroom-based instruction allowed by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e). Nonclassroom-based instruction includes, but is not limited to, independent study, home study, work study, and distance and computer-based education. In prescribing any conditions or limitations relating to the qualifications of instructional personnel, the State Board of Education shall be guided by subdivision (l) of Section 47605.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2, a charter school that receives a determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 is not required to reapply annually for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the State Board of Education reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the board. A charter school that has achieved a rank of 6 or greater on the Academic Performance Index for the two years immediately prior to receiving a funding determination pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 47634.2 shall receive a five-year determination and is not required to annually reapply for a funding determination of its nonclassroom-based instruction program if an update of the information the State Board of Education reviewed when initially determining funding would not require material revision, as that term is defined in regulations adopted by the board. Notwithstanding any provision of law, the State Board of Education may require a charter school to provide updated information at any time it determines that a review of that information is necessary. The State Board of Education may terminate a determination for funding if updated or additional information requested by the board is not made available to the board by the charter school within a reasonable amount of time or if the information otherwise supports termination. A determination for funding pursuant to Section 47634.2 may not exceed five years.

(3) A charter school that offers nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2 to receive funding each time its charter is renewed or materially revised pursuant to Section 47607. A charter school that materially revises its charter to offer nonclassroom-based instruction in excess of the amount authorized by paragraph (1) of subdivision (e) is subject to the determination for funding requirement of Section 47634.2.

(e) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and as a condition of

“Classroom-based instruction”

*“Nonclassroom-
based instruction”*

**Section 47612.6
State Board
of Education
instructional
minutes waiver**

*Supervisory
oversight fees*

apportionment, “classroom-based instruction” in a charter school, for the purposes of this part, occurs only when charter school pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils and are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who possesses a valid teaching certification in accordance with subdivision (l) of Section 47605. For purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments, at least 80 percent of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the schoolsite, and the charter school shall require the attendance of all pupils for whom a classroom-based apportionment is claimed at the schoolsite for at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required to be offered pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5.

(2) For the purposes of this part, “nonclassroom instruction” or “nonclassroom-based instruction” means instruction that does not meet the requirements specified in paragraph (1). The State Board of Education may adopt regulations pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) specifying other conditions or limitations on what constitutes nonclassroom-based instruction, as it deems appropriate and consistent with this part.

(3) For purposes of this part, a schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, neither the State Board of Education, nor the Superintendent may waive the requirements of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

§ 47612.6 (a) The State Board of Education may waive fiscal penalties calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5 for a charter school that fails to offer the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for the fiscal year.

(b) For fiscal penalties incurred as a result of providing insufficient instructional minutes in the 2002–03 fiscal year, or any fiscal year thereafter, the State Board of Education may grant a waiver only upon the condition that the charter school agrees to maintain minutes of instruction equal to those minutes of instruction it failed to offer and the minimum number of instructional minutes required pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 47612.5 for twice the number of years that it failed to maintain the required minimum number of instructional minutes for the fiscal year. Compliance with the condition shall commence no later than the school year following the fiscal year that the waiver was granted and shall continue for each subsequent school year until the condition is satisfied.

(c) Compliance with the condition set forth in subdivision (b) shall be verified in the report of the annual audit of the charter school for each fiscal year in which it is required to maintain additional time pursuant to subdivision (b). If the audit report for a year in which the additional time is required to be maintained does not verify that the additional time was provided, the waiver granted pursuant to subdivision (b) shall be revoked and the charter school shall repay the fiscal penalty calculated pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 47612.5, in accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 41344.

(d) It is the intent of the Legislature that charter schools make every effort to make up any instructional minutes lost during the fiscal year in which the loss occurred rather than seek a waiver pursuant to this section.

(a) Except as set forth in subdivision (b), a chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of a charter school not to exceed 1 percent of the revenue of the charter school.

(b) A chartering authority may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of a charter school not to exceed 3 percent of the revenue of the charter school if the charter school is able to obtain substantially rent free facilities from the chartering authority.

(c) A local educational agency that is given the responsibility for supervisory oversight of a charter school, pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight, and administrative costs necessary to secure charter school funding. A charter school that is charged for costs under this subdivision may not be charged pursuant to subdivision (a) or (b).

(d) This section does not prevent the charter school from separately purchasing administrative or other services from the chartering authority or any other source.

(e) For purposes of this section, “chartering authority” means a school district, county board of education, or the state board, that granted the charter to the charter school.

(f) For purposes of this section, “revenue of the charter school” means the amount received in the current fiscal year from the local control funding formula calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(g) For purposes of this section, “costs of supervisory oversight” include, but are not limited to, costs incurred pursuant to Section 47607.3.

§ 47613.1 (a) The Superintendent shall make all of the following apportionments on behalf of a charter school in a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools pursuant to Section 47606:

(1) From funds appropriated to Section A of the State School Fund for apportionment for that fiscal year pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3, an amount for each unit of current fiscal year regular average daily attendance in the charter school multiplied by the funding rates calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, except that average daily attendance generated by pupils who are residents of the school district may be funded pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05.

(2) For each pupil enrolled in the charter school who is entitled to special education services, the state and federal funds for special education services for that pupil that would have been apportioned for that pupil to the school district to which the charter petition was submitted. (2) For each pupil enrolled in the charter school who is entitled to special education services, the state and federal funds for special education services for that pupil that would have been apportioned for that pupil to the school district to which the charter petition was submitted.

(3) Funds for the programs described in former clause (i) of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 54761, as that section read on June 30, 2005, and Sections 63000 and 64000, to the extent that any pupil enrolled in the charter school is eligible to participate.

(b) Transfers of funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635 shall not apply to a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter

Section 47613.1 Apportionments for converted districts

schools pursuant to Section 47606.

(c) For each pupil residing in the school district and receiving instruction provided by the county office of education, a school district in which all schools have been converted to charter schools shall, for purposes of Section 2576, be treated as a school district in which all schools have not been converted to charter schools.

(d) The provisions of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.02 that cap the percentage of unduplicated pupils used for calculating the concentration grant add-on to the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district in which the charter school is physically located shall not apply to a school district described in this section.

(e) Consistent with Section 47630, necessary small school funding shall not be provided to a school district described in this section.

Section 47614
Prop 39: Public
school facilities

Reasonably
equivalent facilities

§ 47614 (a) The intent of the people in amending Section 47614 is that public school facilities should be shared fairly among all public school pupils, including those in charter schools

(b) Each school district shall make available, to each charter school operating in the school district, facilities sufficient for the charter school to accommodate all of the charter school's in-district students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending other public schools of the district. Facilities provided shall be contiguous, furnished, and equipped, and shall remain the property of the school district. The school district shall make reasonable efforts to provide the charter school with facilities near to where the charter school wishes to locate, and shall not move the charter school unnecessarily.

Charge for facilities

(1) The school district may charge the charter school a pro rata share (based on the ratio of space allocated by the school district to the charter school divided by the total space of the district) of those school district facilities costs which the school district pays for with unrestricted general fund revenues. The charter school shall not be otherwise charged for use of the facilities. No school district shall be required to use unrestricted general fund revenues to rent, buy, or lease facilities for charter school students.

Annual reasonable
ADA projection

(2) Each year each charter school desiring facilities from a school district in which it is operating shall provide the school district with a reasonable projection of the charter school's average daily classroom attendance by in-district students for the following year. The district shall allocate facilities to the charter school for that following year based upon this projection. If the charter school, during that following year, generates less average daily classroom attendance by in-district students than it projected, the charter school shall reimburse the district for the over-allocated space at rates to be set by the State Board of Education.

(3) Each school district's responsibilities under this section shall take effect three years from the effective date of the measure which added this subparagraph, or if the school district passes a school bond measure prior to that time on the first day of July next following such passage.

(4) Facilities requests based upon projections of fewer than 80 units of average daily classroom attendance for the year may be denied by the school district.

(5) The term "operating," as used in this section, shall mean either currently providing public education to in-district students, or having identified at least 80

in-district students who are meaningfully interested in enrolling in the charter school for the following year.

(6) The State Department of Education shall propose, and the State Board of Education may adopt, regulations implementing this subdivision, including but not limited to defining the terms “average daily classroom attendance,” “conditions reasonably equivalent,” “in-district students,” “facilities costs,” as well as defining the procedures and establishing timelines for the request for, reimbursement for, and provision of, facilities.

§ 47614.5 (a) The Charter School Facility Grant Program is hereby established, and shall be administered by the California School Finance Authority. The grant program is intended to provide assistance with facilities rent and lease costs for pupils in charter schools.

**Section 47614.5
Charter School
Facility Grant
Program**

(b)(1) Commencing with the 2017-18 fiscal year, and subject to available funding in the annual Budget Act, eligible charter schools shall receive an amount equivalent to one of the following, whichever is less:

(A) Seventy-five percent of annual facilities rent and lease costs for the charter school.

(B) For the 2017-18 fiscal year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of average daily attendance, as certified at the second principal apportionment. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year, the amount of funding provided per unit of average daily attendance in the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(b) In any fiscal year, if the funds appropriated for purposes of this section by the annual Budget Act are insufficient to fully fund the approved amounts, the California School Finance Authority shall apportion the available funds on a pro rata basis.

(c) For purposes of this section, the California School Finance Authority shall do all of the following:

(1) Inform charter schools of the grant program.

(2) Upon application by a charter school, determine eligibility, based on the geographic location of the charter schoolsite, pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals, and a preference in admissions, as appropriate. Eligibility for funding shall not be limited to the grade level or levels served by the school whose attendance area is used to determine eligibility. A charter schoolsite is eligible for funding pursuant to this section if the charter schoolsite meets either of the following conditions:

(A) The charter schoolsite is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which 55 percent or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals and the charter schoolsite gives a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school

and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter schoolsite is located.

(B) Fifty-five percent or more of the pupil enrollment at the charter schoolsite is eligible for free or reduced-price meals.

(3) Inform charter schools of their grant eligibility.

(4) Make apportionments to a charter school for eligible expenditures according to the following schedule:

(A) An initial apportionment by August 31 of each fiscal year or 30 days after enactment of the annual Budget Act, whichever is later, provided the charter school has submitted a timely application for funding, as determined by the California School Finance Authority. The initial apportionment shall be 50 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement as determined by this section.

(B) A second apportionment by March 1 of each fiscal year. This apportionment shall be 75 percent of the charter school's estimated annual entitlement, as adjusted for any revisions in cost, enrollment, and other data relevant to computing the charter school's annual entitlement, less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(C) A third apportionment within 30 days of the end of each fiscal year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the charter school's total annual entitlement, whichever is later. This apportionment shall be the charter school's total annual entitlement less any funding already apportioned to the charter school.

(D) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), the initial apportionment in the 2013–14 fiscal year shall be made by October 15, 2013, or 105 days after enactment of the Budget Act of 2013, whichever is later.

(d) For purposes of this section:

(1) The California School Finance Authority shall use prior year data on pupil eligibility for free or reduced-price meals to determine eligibility pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c). A new charter school that was not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if it meets the free or reduced-price meal eligibility requirements specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) based on current year data. Prior year rent or lease costs provided by charter schools shall be used to determine eligibility for the grant program until actual rent or lease costs become known or until June 30 of each fiscal year.

(2) If prior year rent or lease costs are unavailable, and the current year lease and rent costs are not immediately available, the California School Finance Authority shall use rent or lease cost estimates provided by the charter school.

(3) The California School Finance Authority shall verify that the grant amount awarded to each charter school is consistent with eligibility requirements as specified in this section and in regulations adopted by the authority. If it is determined by the California School Finance Authority that a charter school did not receive the proper grant award amount, either the charter school shall transfer funds back to the authority as necessary within 60 days of being notified by the authority, or the authority shall provide an additional apportionment as necessary to the charter school within 60 days of notifying the charter school, subject to the availability of funds.

(e) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall not be apportioned for

any of the following:

(1) Units of average daily attendance generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 47612.5 or that does not comply with conditions or limitations set forth in regulations adopted by the state board pursuant to this section.

(2) Charter schools occupying existing school district or county office of education facilities, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities.

(3) Charter schools receiving reasonably equivalent facilities from their chartering authorities pursuant to Section 47614, except that charter schools shall be eligible for the portions of their facilities that are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their chartering authorities.

(f) Funds appropriated for purposes of this section shall be used for costs associated with facilities rents and leases, consistent with the definitions used in the California School Accounting Manual or regulations adopted by the California School Finance Authority. These funds also may be used for costs, including, but not limited to, costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, and improving sites.

(g) If an existing charter school located in an elementary attendance area in which less than 50 percent of pupil enrollment is eligible for free or reduced-price meals relocates to an attendance area identified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (c), admissions preference shall be given to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area into which the charter school is relocating.

(h) The California School Finance Authority annually shall report to the department and the Director of Finance, and post information on its Internet Web site, regarding the use of funds that have been made available during the fiscal year to each charter school pursuant to the grant program. (h) The California School Finance Authority annually shall report to the department and the Director of Finance, and post information on its Internet Web site, regarding the use of funds that have been made available during the fiscal year to each charter school pursuant to the grant program.

(i) The California School Finance Authority shall annually allocate the facilities grants to eligible charter schools according to the schedule in paragraph (4) of subdivision (c) for the current school year rent and lease costs. However, the California School Finance Authority shall first use the funding appropriated for this program to reimburse eligible charter schools for unreimbursed rent or lease costs for the prior school year.

(j) It is the intent of the Legislature that the funding level for the Charter School Facility Grant Program for the 2012–13 fiscal year be considered the base level of funding for subsequent fiscal years.

(k) The Controller shall include instructions appropriate to the enforcement of this section in the audit guide required by subdivision (a) of Section 14502.1.

(l) The California School Finance Authority, effective with the 2013–14 fiscal year, shall be considered the senior creditor for purposes of satisfying audit findings pursuant to the audit instructions to be developed pursuant to subdivision (k).

(m) The California School Finance Authority may adopt regulations to implement

this section. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of the Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

(n) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall be subject, with regard to this section, to audit conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

*Sections 47615-
47616.7*

**Section 47615
Legislative
findings**

CHAPTER 4 - NOTICE

§ 47615 (a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(1) Charter schools are part of the Public School System, as defined in Article IX of the California Constitution.

(2) Charter schools are under the jurisdiction of the Public School System and the exclusive control of the officers of the public schools, as provided in this part.

(3) Charter schools shall be entitled to full and fair funding, as provided in this part.

(b) This part shall be liberally construed to effectuate the findings and declarations set forth in this section.

**Section 47616.5
Evaluation of
Effectiveness**

§ 47616.5 The Legislative Analyst shall contract for a neutral evaluator to conduct an evaluation of the effectiveness of the charter school approach authorized under this part. On or before July 1, 2003, the neutral evaluator shall report directly to the Legislature and the Governor with recommendations to modify, expand, or terminate the charter school approach. The evaluation of the effectiveness of the charter school approach shall include, but shall not be limited to, the following factors:

(a) If available, the pre- and post-charter school test scores of pupils attending charter schools and other pupil assessment tools

(b) The level of parental satisfaction with the charter school approach compared with schools within the district in which the charter school is located.

(c) The impact of required parental involvement.

(d) The fiscal structures and practices of charter schools as well as the relationship of these structures and practices to school districts, including the amount of revenue received from various public and private sources.

(e) An assessment of whether or not the charter school approach has resulted in increased innovation and creativity.

(f) Opportunities for teachers under the charter school approach.

(g) Whether or not there is an increased focus on low-achieving and gifted pupils.

(h) Any discrimination and segregation in charter schools.

(i) If available, the number of charter school petitions submitted to governing boards of school districts and the number of those proposals that are denied, per year, since the enactment of the charter school law, including the reasons why the governing boards denied these petitions, and the reasons governing boards have revoked charters.

(j) The governance, fiscal liability and accountability practices and related issues between charter schools and the governing boards of the school districts approving their charters.

- (k) The manner in which governing boards of school districts monitor the compliance of the conditions, standards, and procedures entered into under a charter.
- (l) The extent of the employment of noncredentialed personnel in charter schools.
- (m) An assessment of how the exemption from laws governing school districts allows charter schools to operate differently than schools operating under those laws.
- (n) A comparison in each school district that has a charter school of the pupil dropout rate in the charter schools and in the noncharter schools.
- (o) The role and impact of collective bargaining on charter schools.

§ 47616.7 The evaluation provided for in Section 47616.5 shall include an analysis of the funding system for charter schools that offer nonclassroom-based instruction. The evaluation shall also examine the effectiveness of the State Board of Education's process, as provided for in Sections 47612.5 and 47634.2, for approving funding for charter schools offering nonclassroom-based instruction.

Section 47616.7 Analysis of funding system

CHAPTER 5 - UNIVERSITY CHARTER SCHOOLS

Sections 47620- 47626

§ 47620 An elementary school that has been operated by the University of California at the Los Angeles campus prior to January 1, 1994, may apply to become a charter school under this chapter. The school may apply under either Section 47621 or Section 47622. If a charter is granted under this chapter, the resulting charter school shall be part of the public school system.

Section 47620 Elementary school at UCLA

§ 47621 An elementary school that meets the requirements of Section 47620 may apply to become a charter school by petitioning the governing board of the local school district and otherwise following the procedures and requirements contained in Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 47605) and Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 47610).

Section 47621 School district may charter UCLA School

§ 47622 As an alternative to Section 47621, an elementary school that meets the requirements of Section 47620 may apply to become a charter school by petitioning the State Board of Education. Under this section, the petition shall be signed by not less than 50 percent of the school's currently employed teachers. All other procedures and requirements, other than those prescribed in subdivision (a) of Section 47605, that are contained in Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 47605) and Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 47610) are applicable to a petition filed pursuant to this section except that references to "governing board" shall mean the State Board of Education.

Section 47622 State Board of Education may charter UCLA School

§ 47624 If a charter is granted under this chapter, the University of California shall continue to own and be liable for the resulting charter school to the same extent as before the granting of the charter.

Section 47624 UC liability

§ 47625 A charter granted pursuant to Section 47620 shall not become operative before July 1, 1995.

Section 47625 UCLA charter operative date Section 47626 UC as public employer

§ 47626 (a) Notwithstanding Section 47611.5, a charter school operated by the University of California in facilities owned by the Regents of the University of California shall declare in its charter that it is the employer of the employees at the charter school for the purposes of Chapter 12 (commencing with Section 3560) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code. The provisions of Chapter 12 (commencing with Section 3560) of Division 4 of Title 1 of the Government Code shall apply to the charter school. A charter school operated by the University of

California in facilities owned by the Regents of the University of California may not be deemed a public school employer for the purposes of this chapter.
 (b) By March 31, 2000, an existing charter school operated by the University of California shall amend its charter to comply with this section.

Sections 47630-47638

CHAPTER 6 - FUNDING

Section 47630 Legislative Intent

§ 47630 (a) It is the intent of the Legislature that each charter school be provided with operational funding that is equal to the total funding that would be available to a similar school district serving a similar pupil population, except that a charter school may not be funded as a necessary small school or a necessary small high school.

Section 47630.5 Operational funding

§ 47630.5 (a) This chapter applies to the calculation of operational funding for charter schools. Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, this chapter shall apply to all charter schools without regard to their sponsoring local education agency.
 (b) Additional legal or fiscal responsibilities on the part of a county superintendent of schools are not imposed by this chapter, except as specifically provided in this chapter.

Section 47631 Funding for county charter schools authorized under Section 47605.5

§ 47631 (a) Article 3 (commencing with Section 47636) shall not apply to a charter granted pursuant to Section 47605.5.
 (b) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall receive the average daily attendance rate calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 for enrolled pupils who are identified as any of the following:
 (1) Probation-referred pursuant to Section 300, 601, 602, or 654 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.
 (2) On probation or parole and not attending a school.
 (3) Expelled for any of the reasons specified in subdivision (a) or (c) of Section 48915.
 (4) Attending schools or classes established pursuant to Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 48645) of Chapter 4 of Part 27.
 (c) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, for all pupils except for pupils funded pursuant to subdivision (b).
 (d) A charter school authorized pursuant to Section 47605.5 shall be funded pursuant to the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 2575 for pupils receiving the average daily attendance rate computed pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of Section 2574 and identified in paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (b).

Section 47632 Funding; definitions

§ 47632 For purposes of this chapter, the following terms shall be defined as follows:
 (a) "General-purpose entitlement" means an amount computed by the local control funding formula pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
 (b) "Economic impact aid-eligible pupils" means those pupils that are included in the economic impact aid-eligible pupil count pursuant to Section 54023. For purposes of applying Section 54023 to charter schools, "economically disadvantaged pupils" means the pupils described in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 54026.
 (c) "General-purpose funding" means those funds that consist of state aid, local property taxes, and other revenues applied toward a school district's local control

funding formula, pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(d) “Categorical aid” means aid that consists of state or federally funded programs, or both, that are apportioned for specific purposes set forth in statute or regulation.

(e) “Educationally disadvantaged pupils” means those pupils who meet federal eligibility criteria for free and reduced-price meals as specified in Section 49531, as that section read on January 1, 2013, except in regard to meals in family day care homes.

(f) “Operational funding” means all funding except funding for capital outlay.

(g) “School district of a similar type” means a school district that is serving similar grade levels.

(h) “Similar pupil population” means similar numbers of pupils by grade level, with a similar proportion of educationally disadvantaged pupils.

(i) “Sponsoring local educational agency” means the following:

(1) If a charter school is granted by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency is the school district.

(2) If a charter is granted by a county office of education after having been previously denied by a school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the school district that initially denied the charter petition.

(3) If a charter is granted by the state board after having been previously denied by a local educational agency, the sponsoring local educational agency means the local educational agency designated by the state board pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605 or if a local educational agency is not designated, the local educational agency that initially denied the charter petition.

(4) For pupils attending county-sponsored charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.5 who do not meet the criteria identified in subdivision (b) of Section 47631, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils’ school district of residence.

(5) For pupils attending countywide charter schools pursuant to Section 47605.6 who reside in a basic aid school district, the sponsoring local educational agency means the pupils’ school district of residence. For purposes of this paragraph, “basic aid school district” means a school district that did not receive an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year.

§ 47633 The Superintendent shall annually compute a general-purpose entitlement, funded from a combination of state aid and local funds, for each charter school as follows:

(a) The Superintendent shall annually compute the statewide average amount of general-purpose funding per unit of average daily attendance received by school districts for each of four grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and, grades 9 to 12, inclusive. For purposes of making these computations, both of the following conditions shall apply:

(1) Revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 5, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by elementary school districts; revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades 6, 7, and 8, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by unified school districts; and revenue limit funding attributable to pupils in grades

Sponsoring LEA

**Section 47633
General purpose
entitlement for
charter schools**

9 to 12, inclusive, shall equal the statewide average revenue limit funding per unit of average daily attendance received by high school districts.

(2) Revenue limit funding received by school districts shall exclude the value of any benefit attributable to the presence of necessary small schools or necessary small high schools within the school district.

(b) The Superintendent shall multiply each of the four amounts computed in subdivision (a) by the charter school's average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges. The resulting figure shall be the amount of the charter school's general-purpose entitlement, which shall be funded through a combination of state aid and local funds. From funds appropriated for this purpose pursuant to Section 14002, the superintendent shall apportion to each charter school this amount, less local funds allocated to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635 and any amount received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(c) General-purpose entitlement funding may be used for any public school purpose determined by the governing body of the charter school.

(d) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, this section shall be used only for purposes of allocating revenues received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(e) This section shall become inoperative on July 1, 2021, and, as of January 1, 2022, is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that becomes operative on or before January 1, 2022, deletes or extends the dates on which it becomes inoperative and is repealed.

Section 47634.2 Funding for non- classroom-based instruction

§ 47634.2 (a) (1) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance that is generated by pupils engaged in nonclassroom-based instruction, as defined by paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, including funding provided on the basis of average daily attendance pursuant to Sections 47613.1, 47633, 47634, and 47664, shall be adjusted by the State Board of Education. The State Board of Education shall adopt regulations setting forth criteria for the determination of funding for nonclassroom-based instruction, at a minimum the regulation shall specify that the nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for the instructional benefit of the pupil and substantially dedicated to that function. In developing these criteria and determining the amount of funding to be allocated to a charter school pursuant to this section, the State Board of Education shall consider, among other factors it deems appropriate, the amount of the charter school's total budget expended on certificated employee salaries and benefits and on schoolsites, as defined in paragraph (3) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5, and the teacher-to-pupil ratio in the school.

(2) For the 2001–02 fiscal year only, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be less than 90 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled on the basis of average daily attendance.

(3) For the 2002–03 fiscal year, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 80 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is

appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(4) For the 2003–04 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the amount of funding determined by the State Board of Education pursuant to this section shall not be more than 70 percent of the unadjusted amount to which a charter school would otherwise be entitled, unless the State Board of Education determines that a greater or lesser amount is appropriate based on the criteria specified in paragraph (1) of subdivision (a).

(5) This section does not authorize the board to adjust the amount of funding a charter school receives on the basis of average daily attendance generated through classroom-based instruction, as defined for purposes of calculating average daily attendance for classroom-based instruction apportionments by paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(b) (1) The State Board of Education shall appoint an advisory committee to recommend criteria to the board in accordance with this section if it has not done so by the effective date of the act adding this section. The advisory committee shall include, but is not limited to, representatives from school district superintendents, charter schools, teachers, parents, members of the governing boards of school districts, county superintendents of schools, and the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

(2) If a charter school submits a substantially complete request for a determination for funding by February 13, 2002, and the State Board of Education does not act on that request by March 19, 2002, full funding is automatically granted for the 2001–02 fiscal year, but the charter school shall reapply for a determination for funding for the 2002–03 fiscal year.

(3) The determination for funding shall be on a percentage basis and the superintendent shall implement the determination for funding by reducing the charter school's reported average daily attendance by the determination for funding percentage specified by the State Board of Education.

(4) If the State Board of Education denies request for a determination for funding or provides a reduction as authorized by subdivision (a), the board shall, in writing, give the reasons for its denial or reduction and, if appropriate, may describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed.

(c) Each charter school offering nonclassroom-based instruction shall, in each report provided to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for apportionment purposes, identify the portion of its average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 47612.5.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, charter schools shall be subject, with regard to subdivisions (c) and (d) of Section 47612.5 and this section, to audits conducted pursuant to Section 41020.

§ 47634.4 (a) A charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply individually for federal and state categorical programs, not excluded in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program. For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocation of, state or federal categorical aid, a charter school that applies individually shall be deemed to be a school district, except as otherwise provided in this chapter.

Section 47634.4
Categorical program
funding

Section 47635
Sponsoring LEA's
transfer of funding
in lieu of property
taxes

(b) A charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly, pursuant to Section 47651, may apply, in cooperation with its chartering authority, for federal and state categorical programs not specified in this section, but only to the extent it is eligible for funding and meets the provisions of the program.

(c) Notwithstanding any other law, a charter school shall not apply directly for categorical programs for which services are exclusively or almost exclusively provided by a county office of education.

(d) Consistent with subdivision (c), a charter school shall not receive direct funding for any of the following county-administered categorical programs:

(1) American Indian Education Centers.

(2) County Office Fiscal Crisis and Management Assistance Team.

(3) The K–12 High Speed Network.

(e) A charter school may apply separately for district-level or school-level grants associated with any of the categorical programs specified in subdivision (d).

§ 47635 (a) A sponsoring local educational agency shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes equal to the lesser of the following two amounts:

(1) The average amount of property taxes per unit of average daily attendance, including average daily attendance attributable to charter schools, received by the local educational agency, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance.

(2) The local control funding formula grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance, multiplied by the charter school's average daily attendance in each of the four corresponding grade level ranges: kindergarten and grades 1, 2, and 3; grades 4, 5, and 6; grades 7 and 8; and grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), until the Superintendent determines that a charter school is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year, the Superintendent shall apportion funding per unit of average daily attendance pursuant to this article. The base grant for purposes of paragraph (2) shall be the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) or the sum of the entitlements for the charter school in the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

(4) If the sum of the funding transferred pursuant to this subdivision and the funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03 exceeds the sum of the amounts calculated pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) of Section 42238.03, the excess funding shall be used to offset funding calculated pursuant to subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03.

(b) The sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer funding in lieu of property taxes to the charter school in monthly installments, by no later than the 15th of each month.

(1) For the months of August to February, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the preceding

fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to the charter school the charter school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes as follows:

(A) Six percent in August.

(B) Twelve percent in September.

(C) Eight percent each month in October, November, December, January, and February.

(2) For the months of March to June, inclusive, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the first principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to one-sixth of the difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraph (1). An additional one-sixth of this difference shall be included in the amount transferred in the month of March.

(3) For the month of July, a charter school's funding in lieu of property taxes shall be computed based on the amount of property taxes estimated to be received by the sponsoring local educational agency during the prior fiscal year, as reported to the Superintendent for purposes of the second principal apportionment. A sponsoring local educational agency shall transfer to each of its charter schools an amount equal to the remaining difference between the school's estimated annual entitlement to funding in lieu of property taxes and the amounts provided pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2).

(4) Final adjustments to the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school shall be made in June, in conjunction with the third recertification of annual apportionments to schools.

(5) Subdivision (a) and paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, do not apply for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend a school in, a basic aid school district, but who attend a charter school in a nonbasic aid school district. With regard to these pupils, the sponsoring basic aid school district shall transfer to the charter school an amount of funds equivalent to the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned through average daily attendance by the charter school for each pupil's attendance, not to exceed the average property tax share per unit of average daily attendance for pupils residing and attending in the basic aid school district. The transfer of funds shall be made in not fewer than two installments at the request of the charter school, the first occurring not later than February 1 and the second not later than June 1 of each school year. Payments shall reflect the average daily attendance certified for the time periods of the first and second principal apportionments, respectively. The Superintendent may not apportion any funds for the attendance of pupils described in this subdivision unless the amount transferred by the basic aid school district is less than the local control funding formula grant pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, earned by the charter school, in which event the Superintendent shall apportion the difference to the charter school from state funds.

Section 47636
Charter school's
application for
other funding
sources

§ 47636 (a) This chapter shall not prevent a charter school from negotiating with a local educational agency for a share of operational funding from sources not otherwise set forth in this chapter including, but not limited to, all of the following:

- (1) Forest reserve revenues and other operational revenues received due to harvesting or extraction of minerals or other natural resources.
- (2) Sales and use taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.
- (3) Parcel taxes, to the extent that the associated revenues are available for noncapital expenses of public schools.
- (4) Ad valorem property taxes received by a school district which exceed its local control funding formula entitlement pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
- (5) "Basic aid" received by a school district pursuant to Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution.

(b) This section shall become operative July 1, 2006.

Section 47638
Allocation of state
lottery funds for
charter schools

§ 47638 For purposes of determining eligibility for, and allocations of, lottery funds, a charter school shall be deemed to be a school district. The State Department of Education shall determine each charter school's appropriate share of statewide total average daily attendance and include this information in its transmittals to the Controller for use in computing allocations of lottery funds.

Sections 47640-
47647, 56026.3 and
56207.5

Section 47640
Local Educational
Agency ("LEA")

CHAPTER 7 - SPECIAL EDUCATION FUNDING

§ 47640 For the purposes of this article, "local educational agency" means a school district as defined in Section 41302.5 or a charter school that is deemed a local educational agency pursuant to Section 47641. As used in this article, "local educational agency" also means a charter school that is responsible for complying with all provisions of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations as they relate to local educational agencies.

Section 47641
Verifiable, written
assurances of LEA
status

§ 47641 (a) A charter school that includes in its petition for establishment or renewal, or that otherwise provides, verifiable, written assurances that the charter school will participate as a local educational agency in a special education plan approved by the State Board of Education shall be deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of compliance with federal law (Individuals with Disabilities Education Act; 20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and for eligibility for federal and state special education funds. A charter school that is deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education pursuant to this article shall be permitted to participate in an approved special education local plan that is consistent with subdivision (a), (b), or (c) of Section 56195.1.

(b) A charter school that was granted a charter by a local educational agency that does not comply with subdivision (a) may not be deemed a local educational agency pursuant to this article, but shall be deemed a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter.

(c) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has delegated its supervisorial and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, and does not comply with subdivision (a), shall be deemed a public school of the

local educational agency to which the board has delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities.

(d) A charter school that has been granted a charter by the State Board of Education, and for which the board has not delegated its supervisory and oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, may not be deemed a local educational agency unless the charter school complies with subdivision (a).

§ 47642 Notwithstanding Section 47651, all state and federal funding for special education apportioned on behalf of pupils enrolled in a charter school shall be included in the allocation plan adopted pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both, by the special education local plan area that includes the charter school.

§ 47643 If the approval of a petition for a charter school requires a change to the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, the change shall be adopted pursuant to the policymaking process of the special education local plan area.

§ 47644 For each charter school deemed a local educational agency for the purposes of special education, an amount equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 56836.08 for the special education local plan area in which the charter school is included shall be apportioned by the Superintendent pursuant to the local allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05, or both. If the charter school is a participant in a local plan that only includes other charter schools pursuant to subdivision (f) of Section 56195.1, the amount computed pursuant to Section 56836.11 shall be apportioned by the Superintendent for each unit of average daily attendance reported pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 56836.06.

§ 47645 An agency reviewing a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area may not treat the charter school differently from the manner in which it treats a similar request made by a school district. In reviewing and approving a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area, a local or state agency shall ensure all of the following:

(a) The special education local plan area complies with Section 56140.

(b) The charter school participates in state and federal funding for special education and the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05 in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(c) The charter school participates in governance of the special education local plan area and benefits from services provided throughout the special education local plan area, in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

§ 47646 (a) A charter school that is deemed to be a public school of the local educational agency that granted the charter for purposes of special education shall participate in state and federal funding for special education in the same manner as any other public school of that local educational agency. A child with disabilities attending the charter school shall receive special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, in the same manner as a child with

Section 47642
Charter special
education funding
included in SELPA
adopted allocation
plan

Section 47643
Change in SELPA
allocation plan

Section 47644
Apportionment for
special education

Section 47645
Review of charter
school's request
to participate in
SELPA

Section 47646
Special education
funding and ser-
vices at charter
schools

LEA to ensure equitable funding and services

disabilities who attends another public school of that local educational agency. The agency that granted the charter shall ensure that all children with disabilities enrolled in the charter school receive special education and designated instruction and services in a manner that is consistent with their individualized education program and is in compliance with the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.) and implementing regulations, including Section 300.209 of Title 34 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(b) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education receives an equitable share of special education funding and services consisting of either, or both, of the following:

(1) State and federal funding provided to support special education instruction or designated instruction and services, or both, provided or procured by the charter school that serves pupils enrolled in and attending the charter school. Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, a charter school may report average daily attendance to accommodate eligible pupils who require extended year services as part of an individualized education program.

(2) Any necessary special education services, including administrative and support services and itinerant services, that are provided by the local educational agency on behalf of pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

LEA to ensure equitable funding contribution by charter school

(c) In administering the local operation of special education pursuant to the local plan established pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 56205) of Part 30, in which the local educational agency that granted the charter participates, the local educational agency that granted the charter shall ensure that each charter school that is deemed a public school for purposes of special education also contributes an equitable share of its charter school block grant funding to support districtwide special education instruction and services, including, but not limited to, special education instruction and services for pupils with disabilities enrolled in the charter school.

Section 47647
No denials solely because school may enroll from other SELPA
Section 56026.3
“LEA” definition

§ 47647 A local educational agency reviewing a petition for the establishment or renewal of a charter school may not refuse to grant the petition solely because the charter might enroll pupils with disabilities who reside in a special education local plan area other than the special education local plan area that includes the local educational agency reviewing the petition.

§ 56026.3 “Local educational agency” means a school district, a county office of education, a nonprofit charter school participating as a member of a special education local plan area, or a special education local plan area.

Section 56207.5
Charter school request to participate as LEA

§ 56207.5 A request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area may not be treated differently from a similar request made by a school district. In reviewing and approving a request by a charter school to participate as a local educational agency in a special education local plan area, the following requirements shall apply:

(a) The special education local plan area shall comply with Section 56140.

(b) The charter school shall participate in state and federal funding for special

education and the allocation plan developed pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 56195.7 or Section 56836.05 in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

(c) The charter school shall participate in governance of the special education local plan area in the same manner as other local educational agencies of the special education local plan area.

CHAPTER 8 - APPORTIONMENT OF FUNDS

§ 47650 A charter school shall be deemed to be a school district for purposes of determining the manner in which warrants are drawn on the State School Fund pursuant to Section 14041. For purposes of Section 14041, a charter school's "total amount certified" means the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

§ 47651 (a) A charter school may receive the state aid portion of the charter school's total local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, directly or through the local educational agency that either grants its charter or was designated by the state board.

(1) In the case of a charter school that elects to receive its funding directly, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter, or was designated by the state board as the oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, is located, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the charter school in the county treasury. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

(2) In the case of a charter school that does not elect to receive its funding directly pursuant to this section, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or was designated the oversight agency by the state board pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, for deposit to the appropriate funds or accounts of the local educational agency.

(3) In the case of a charter school, the charter of which was granted by the state board, but for which the state board has not delegated oversight responsibilities pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the warrant shall be drawn in favor of the county superintendent of schools in the county where the local educational agency is located that initially denied the charter that was later granted by the state board. The county superintendent of schools is authorized to establish appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for each charter school.

(b) On or before June 1 of each year, a charter school electing to receive its funding directly shall so notify the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the local educational agency that granted the charter is located or, in the case of charters for which the state board has designated an oversight agency pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (k) of Section 47605, the county superintendent of schools of the county in which the designated oversight agency is located. An election to receive funding directly applies to all funding that the charter school is

Sections 47650-47652

Section 47650
Funding allocation for charter school deemed a school district

Section 47651
Receipt of State aid

Direct Funded

Non-direct Funded

Section 47652
Advance
apportionment for
charter school's
first year of
operation; addition
of grade levels in
subsequent years

eligible to receive including, but not limited to, the local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, other state and federal categorical aid, and lottery funds.

§ 47652 a) Notwithstanding Section 41330, a charter school in its first year of operation shall be eligible to receive funding for the advance apportionment based on an estimate of average daily attendance for the current fiscal year, as approved by the local educational agency that granted its charter and the county office of education in which the charter-granting agency is located. For charter schools approved by the state board, estimated average daily attendance shall be submitted directly to, and approved by, the department. Not later than five business days following the end of the first 20 schooldays, a charter school receiving funding pursuant to this section shall report to the department its actual average daily attendance for that first month, and the Superintendent shall adjust immediately, but not later than 45 days, the amount of its advance apportionment accordingly.

(b) In addition to funding received pursuant to Section 41330, a charter school in its second or later year of operation also shall be eligible to receive an advance apportionment pursuant to the process and conditions described in subdivision (a) in any year in which the charter school is adding at least one grade level. The average daily attendance funded for a new grade level shall not exceed the portion of the certified average daily attendance at the second principal apportionment for the prior year that was attributable to pupils in the highest grade served by the charter school.

(c) A charter school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction within the first three months of the fiscal year beginning July 1 of that year. A charter school shall not be eligible for an apportionment pursuant to subdivision (a), or any other apportionment for a fiscal year in which instruction commenced after September 30 of that fiscal year.

Sections 47660-
47663

CHAPTER 9 - COMPUTATIONS AFFECTING SPONSORING LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCIES

Section 47660
Categorical
program funding;
enrollment and
ADA

§ 47660 For purposes of computing eligibility for, and entitlements to, general purpose funding and operational funding for categorical programs, the enrollment and average daily attendance of a sponsoring local educational agency shall exclude the enrollment and attendance of pupils in its charter schools funded pursuant to this chapter.

Section 47662
Property tax
revenues;
reduction

§ 47662 For purposes of Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, the property tax revenues received by a sponsoring local educational agency pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of the Revenue and Taxation Code shall be reduced by the amount of funding in lieu of property taxes allocated to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635.

Section 47663
Pupil eligible to
attend school
district other than
basic aid school

§ 47663 (a) (1) For a pupil of a charter school sponsored by a basic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than a basic aid school district, the Superintendent shall apportion to the sponsoring school district an amount equal to 70 percent of the local control funding formula base grant computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section

42238.02, per unit of average daily attendance that would have been apportioned to the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend. **district**

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), until the Superintendent determines that the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, is funded pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the prior fiscal year, the Superintendent shall apportion, for average daily attendance pursuant to this article, the lesser of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) or 70 percent of the sum of the entitlements for the school district that the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, for the specified fiscal year as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, divided by the average daily attendance for that fiscal year and then multiplied by the ratio of local control funding formula base grant funding computed pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 to the local control funding formula amount for the fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

(3) If the entitlements for the school district the pupil resides in, and would otherwise have been eligible to attend, as computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a), and paragraph (3) of subdivision (b), of Section 42238.03, include funding calculated pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3 for a fiscal year, paragraph (2) shall not apply and the apportionment of state funds for the average daily attendance credited pursuant to this section for that fiscal year shall be calculated pursuant to paragraph (1).

(b) A school district that loses basic aid status as a result of transferring property taxes to a charter school or schools pursuant to Section 47635 for pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend, a school district other than the school district that sponsors the charter school, shall be eligible to receive a pro rata share of funding provided by subdivision (a), with the proration factor calculated as the ratio of the following:

(1) The amount of property taxes that the school district receives in excess of its total base grant per unit of average daily attendance calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, before any transfers made pursuant to Section 47635, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(2) The total amount in lieu of property taxes transferred pursuant to Section 47635 to the charter school or schools that it sponsors, except for transfers in lieu of property taxes made for pupils who reside in, and would otherwise be eligible to attend, a school of the school district.

(c) In no event shall the amount provided pursuant to this section exceed the amount in lieu of property taxes transferred on behalf of charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district, less the proportionate amount of base grant state aid provided pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03, that is attributable to the charter school pupils who do not reside in the school district.

(d) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for the attendance of a pupil in

a charter school of a nonbasic aid school district who resides in, and is otherwise eligible to attend school in, a basic aid school district unless the pupil is subject to the exceptions set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b), and subdivision (c), of Section 47635.

(e) For purposes of this section, “basic aid school district” means a school district that does not receive from the state, for any fiscal year in which the subdivision is applied, an apportionment of state funds as described in subdivision (o) of Section 42238.02.

B. CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE, Education Code

CHAPTER 1 - CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND

Section 41365-41367

Section 41365 Creation

§ 41365 a) The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury. The Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be composed of federal funds obtained by the state for charter schools and any other funds appropriated or transferred to the fund through the annual budget process. Funds appropriated to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall remain available for purposes of the fund until reappropriated or reverted by the Legislature through the annual Budget Act or any other act.

(b) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.

(c) Loans may be made from moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund to a chartering authority for charter schools that are not a conversion of an existing school, or directly to a charter school that qualifies to receive funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 47630) of Part 26.8 of Division 4 that is not a conversion of an existing school, upon application of a chartering authority or charter school and approval by the California School Finance Authority. Money loaned to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this section shall be used only to meet the purposes of the charter granted pursuant to Section 47605. The loan to a chartering authority for a charter school, or to a charter school, pursuant to this subdivision shall not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) over the lifetime of the charter school. A charter school may receive money obtained from multiple loans made directly to the charter school or to the school's chartering authority from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund, as long as the total amount received from the fund over the lifetime of the charter school does not exceed two hundred fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000). This subdivision does not apply to a charter school that obtains renewal of a charter pursuant to Section 47607.

(d) The California School Finance Authority may consider all of the following when making a determination as to the approval of a charter school's loan application:

- (1) Soundness of the financial business plans of the applicant charter school.
- (2) Availability of the charter school of other sources of funding.
- (3) Geographic distribution of loans made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.

(4) The impact that receipt of funds received pursuant to this section will have on the charter school's receipt of other private and public financing.

(5) Plans for creative uses of the funds received pursuant to this section, such as loan guarantees or other types of credit enhancements.

(6) The financial needs of the charter school.

(e) Priority for loans from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be given to new charter schools for startup costs.

(f) Commencing with the first fiscal year following the fiscal year the charter school receives the loan, the Controller shall deduct from apportionments made to the chartering authority or charter school, as appropriate, an amount equal to

the annual repayment of the amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school for the charter school under this section and pay the same amount into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in the State Treasury. Repayment of the full amount loaned to the chartering authority or charter school shall be deducted by the Controller in equal annual amounts over a number of years agreed upon between the loan recipient and the state agency authorized to administer the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund, not to exceed five years for any loan.

(g) (1) Notwithstanding any other law, a loan may be made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section only in the case of a charter school that is incorporated.

(2) Notwithstanding any other law, in the case of default of a loan made directly to a charter school pursuant to this section, the charter school shall be solely liable for repayment of the loan.

(h) The California School Finance Authority may adopt any necessary rules and regulations for the implementation of this section and Sections 41366.6 and 41367. Any regulations adopted pursuant to this section may be adopted as emergency regulations in accordance with the Administrative Procedure Act (Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code). The adoption of these regulations shall be deemed to be an emergency and necessary for the immediate preservation of public peace, health and safety, or general welfare.

Section 41366.5
Interest rate and
payments

§ 41366.5 (a) Moneys in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund shall be loaned at the interest rate earned by the money in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funds to the charter school.

(b) A charter school shall pay the interest on any loan from the fund in regular installments withdrawn from the annual apportionment the charter school receives.

(c) All interest payments shall be paid into the Charter School Security Fund established pursuant to Section 41367.

Section 41366.6
Charter School
Revolving Loan
Fund; monitoring;
transfers

§ 41366.6 (a) The California School Finance Authority shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and report annually to the Department of Finance and the Controller on the need, if any, to transfer funds from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund for the sole purpose of replacing funds lost in the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund due to loan defaults. Before requesting any transfer of funds from the Charter School Security Fund, the California School Finance Authority shall make all reasonable efforts to recover funds directly from the defaulting loan recipient. To the extent that the California School Finance Authority determines that a transfer from the Charter School Security Fund to the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund is necessary, the California School Finance Authority shall obtain approval from the Director of Finance before a transfer of funds is made. Not sooner than 30 days after notification in writing to the Chairperson of the Joint Legislative Budget Committee, the Director of Finance shall direct the Controller to transfer the appropriate amount of funds.

(b) By October 1 of each year, the California School Finance Authority shall provide detailed fund condition information for the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund and the Charter School Security Fund to the Department of Finance

and the Legislative Analyst's Office. At a minimum, this information shall contain an accounting of actual beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the prior year, as well as projected beginning balances, revenues, itemized expenditures, and ending balances for the current year and budget year.

§ 41366.7 The Director of Finance shall monitor the adequacy of the amount of funds in the Charter School Security Fund and report annually to the Legislature on the need, if any, to adjust the interest rate set forth in Section 41366.5 or to revise any other aspect of the default recovery plan.

§ 41367 (a) The Charter School Security Fund is hereby created in the State Treasury.

(b) Moneys in the fund shall be available for deposit into the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund in case of default on any loan made from the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund.

(c) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, the administration of the Charter School Security Fund shall be transferred to the California School Finance Authority.

**Section 41366.7
Monitoring of
Charter School
Security Fund
Section 41367
Charter School
Security Fund**

CHAPTER 2 - FINANCIAL REPORTING

Section 42100

§ 42100 (a) On or before September 15, the governing board of each school district shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the district for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement, along with the statement received pursuant to subdivision (b), with the county superintendent of schools. On or before October 15, the county superintendent of schools shall verify the mathematical accuracy of the statements and shall transmit a copy to the Superintendent of Public Instruction.

(b) On or before September 15, each charter school shall approve, in a format prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction, an annual statement of all receipts and expenditures of the charter school for the preceding fiscal year and shall file the statement with the entity that approved the charter school.

(c) The forms prescribed by the Superintendent of Public Instruction shall be adopted as regulations by the State Board of Education, and may be amended periodically to accommodate changes in statute or government reporting standards.

**Section 42100
Charter School's
Annual Financial
Statement**

C. PUBLIC SCHOOLS ACCOUNTABILITY ACT, Education Code

*Sections 52051.5
and 52052*

CHAPTER 1 - PUBLIC SCHOOL PERFORMANCE ACCOUNTABILITY PROGRAM Sections 52051.5 and 52052

Section 52051.5 Inclusion of charter schools Section 52052 Academic Performance Index

*Section 52052 is
one portion of the
“Public School
Performance
Accountability
Program,”
applicable to
charters as cross-
referenced in
Section 47605(b)(5)
(A).).*

§ 52051.5 For purposes of this chapter [Education Code sections 52050 – 52077], all references to schools shall include charter schools.

§ 52052 (a) (1) The Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, shall develop an Academic Performance Index (API), to measure the performance of schools and school districts, especially the academic performance of pupils.

(2) A school or school district shall demonstrate comparable improvement in academic achievement as measured by the API by all numerically significant pupil subgroups at the school or school district, including:

(A) Ethnic subgroups.

(B) Socioeconomically disadvantaged pupils.

(C) English learners.

(D) Pupils with disabilities.

(E) Foster youth.

(F) Homeless youth.

(3) (A) For purposes of this section, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 30 pupils, each of whom has a valid test score.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), for a subgroup of pupils who are foster youth or homeless youth, a numerically significant pupil subgroup is one that consists of at least 15 pupils.

(C) For a school or school district with an API score that is based on no fewer than 11 and no more than 99 pupils with valid test scores, numerically significant pupil subgroups shall be defined by the Superintendent, with approval by the state board.

(4) (A) The API shall consist of a variety of indicators currently reported to the department, including, but not limited to, the results of the achievement test administered pursuant to Section 60640, attendance rates for pupils in elementary schools, middle schools, and secondary schools, and the graduation rates for pupils in secondary schools.

(B) The Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, may also incorporate into the API the rates at which pupils successfully promote from one grade to the next in middle school and high school, and successfully matriculate from middle school to high school.

(C) Graduation rates for pupils in secondary schools shall be calculated for the API as follows:

(i) Four-year graduation rates shall be calculated by taking the number of pupils who graduated on time for the current school year, which is considered to be three school years after the pupils entered grade 9 for the first time, and dividing that number by the total calculated in clause (ii).

(ii) The number of pupils entering grade 9 for the first time in the school year three school years before the current school year, plus the number of pupils who transferred into the class graduating at the end of the current school year between the school year that was three school years before the current school year and the date of graduation, less the number of pupils who transferred out of the school

between the school year that was three school years before the current school year and the date of graduation who were members of the class that is graduating at the end of the current school year.

(iii) Five-year graduation rates shall be calculated by taking the number of pupils who graduated on time for the current school year, which is considered to be four school years after the pupils entered grade 9 for the first time, and dividing that number by the total calculated in clause (iv).

(iv) The number of pupils entering grade 9 for the first time in the school year four years before the current school year, plus the number of pupils who transferred into the class graduating at the end of the current school year between the school year that was four school years before the current school year and the date of graduation, less the number of pupils who transferred out of the school between the school year that was four years before the current school year and the date of graduation who were members of the class that is graduating at the end of the current school year.

(v) Six-year graduation rates shall be calculated by taking the number of pupils who graduated on time for the current school year, which is considered to be five school years after the pupils entered grade 9 for the first time, and dividing that number by the total calculated in clause (vi).

(vi) The number of pupils entering grade 9 for the first time in the school year five years before the current school year, plus the number of pupils who transferred into the class graduating at the end of the current school year between the school year that was five school years before the current school year and the date of graduation, less the number of pupils who transferred out of the school between the school year that was five years before the current school year and the date of graduation who were members of the class that is graduating at the end of the current school year.

(D) The inclusion of five- and six-year graduation rates for pupils in secondary schools shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Schools and school districts shall be granted one-half the credit in their API scores for graduating pupils in five years that they are granted for graduating pupils in four years.

(ii) Schools and school districts shall be granted one-quarter the credit in their API scores for graduating pupils in six years that they are granted for graduating pupils in four years.

(iii) Notwithstanding clauses (i) and (ii), schools and school districts shall be granted full credit in their API scores for graduating in five or six years a pupil with disabilities who graduates in accordance with his or her individualized education program.

(E) The pupil data collected for the API that comes from the achievement test administered pursuant to Section 60640, when fully implemented, shall be disaggregated by special education status, English learners, socioeconomic status, gender, and ethnic group. Only the test scores of pupils who were counted as part of the enrollment in the annual data collection of the California Basic Educational Data System for the current fiscal year and who were continuously enrolled during that year may be included in the test result reports in the API score of the school.

(F) (i) Commencing with the baseline API calculation in 2016, and for each

year thereafter, results of the achievement tests specified in subdivision (b) shall constitute no more than 60 percent of the value of the index for secondary schools.

(ii) In addition to the elements required by this paragraph, the Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, may incorporate into the index for secondary schools valid, reliable, and stable measures of pupil preparedness for postsecondary education and career.

(G) Results of the achievement tests specified in subdivision (b) shall constitute at least 60 percent of the value of the index for primary schools and middle schools.

(H) It is the intent of the Legislature that the state's system of public school accountability be more closely aligned with both the public's expectations for public education and the workforce needs of the state's economy. It is therefore necessary that the accountability system evolve beyond its narrow focus on pupil test scores to encompass other valuable information about school performance, including, but not limited to, pupil preparedness for college and career, as well as the high school graduation rates already required by law.

(I) The Superintendent shall annually determine the accuracy of the graduation rate data. Notwithstanding any other law, graduation rates for pupils in dropout recovery high schools shall not be included in the API. For purposes of this subparagraph, "dropout recovery high school" means a high school in which 50 percent or more of its pupils have been designated as dropouts pursuant to the exit/withdrawal codes developed by the department or left a school and were not otherwise enrolled in a school for a period of at least 180 days.

(J) To complement the API, the Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, may develop and implement a program of school quality review that features locally convened panels to visit schools, observe teachers, interview pupils, and examine pupil work, if an appropriation for this purpose is made in the annual Budget Act.

(K) The Superintendent shall annually provide to local educational agencies and the public a transparent and understandable explanation of the individual components of the API and their relative values within the API.

(L) An additional element chosen by the Superintendent and the state board for inclusion in the API pursuant to this paragraph shall not be incorporated into the API until at least one full school year after the state board's decision to include the element into the API.

(b) Pupil scores from the achievement tests provided for in Section 60642.5, when available and when found to be valid and reliable for this purpose, shall be incorporated into the API.

(c) Based on the API, the Superintendent shall develop, and the state board shall adopt, expected annual percentage growth targets for all schools based on their API baseline score from the previous year. Schools are expected to meet these growth targets through effective allocation of available resources. For schools below the statewide API performance target adopted by the state board pursuant to subdivision (d), the minimum annual percentage growth target shall be 5 percent of the difference between the actual API score of a school and the statewide API performance target, or one API point, whichever is greater. Schools at or above the statewide API performance target shall have, as their growth

target, maintenance of their API score above the statewide API performance target. However, the state board may set differential growth targets based on grade level of instruction and may set higher growth targets for the lowest performing schools because they have the greatest room for improvement. To meet its growth target, a school shall demonstrate that the annual growth in its API is equal to or more than its schoolwide annual percentage growth target and that all numerically significant pupil subgroups, as defined in subdivision (a), are making comparable improvement.

(d) Upon adoption of state performance standards by the state board, the Superintendent shall recommend, and the state board shall adopt, a statewide API performance target that includes consideration of performance standards and represents the proficiency level required to meet the state performance target.

(e) (1) A school or school district with 11 to 99 pupils with valid test scores shall receive an API score with an asterisk that indicates less statistical certainty than API scores based on 100 or more test scores.

(2) A school or school district annually shall receive an API score, unless the Superintendent determines that an API score would be an invalid measure of the performance of the school or school district for one or more of the following reasons:

(A) Irregularities in testing procedures occurred.

(B) The data used to calculate the API score of the school or school district are not representative of the pupil population at the school or school district.

(C) Significant demographic changes in the pupil population render year-to-year comparisons of pupil performance invalid.

(D) The department discovers or receives information indicating that the integrity of the API score has been compromised.

(E) Insufficient pupil participation in the assessments included in the API.

(F) A transition to new standards-based assessments compromises comparability of results across schools or school districts. The Superintendent may use the authority in this subparagraph in the 2013–14, 2014–15, 2015–16, and 2016–17 school years only, with the approval of the state board.

(3) If a school or school district has fewer than 100 pupils with valid test scores, the calculation of the API or adequate yearly progress pursuant to the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.) and federal regulations may be calculated over more than one annual administration of the tests administered pursuant to Section 60640, consistent with regulations adopted by the state board.

(4) Any school or school district that does not receive an API calculated pursuant to subparagraph (F) of paragraph (2) shall not receive an API growth target pursuant to subdivision (c). Schools and school districts that do not have an API calculated pursuant to subparagraph (F) of paragraph (2) shall use one of the following:

(A) The most recent API calculation.

(B) An average of the three most recent annual API calculations.

(C) Alternative measures that show increases in pupil academic achievement for all groups of pupils schoolwide and among significant subgroups.

(f) Only schools with 100 or more test scores contributing to the API may be included in the API rankings.

(g) The Superintendent, with the approval of the state board, shall develop an

alternative accountability system for schools under the jurisdiction of a county board of education or a county superintendent of schools, community day schools, nonpublic, nonsectarian schools pursuant to Section 56366, and alternative schools serving high-risk pupils, including continuation high schools and opportunity schools. Schools in the alternative accountability system may receive an API score, but shall not be included in the API rankings.

(h) For purposes of this section, county offices of education shall be considered school districts.

(i) For purposes of this section, “homeless youth” has the same meaning as in Section 11434a(2) of Title 42 of the United States Code.

Sections 52060(d)

CHAPTER 2 - LOCAL CONTROL AND ACCOUNTABILITY PLANS

Section 52060(d) State Priorities

*(As cross-referenced
in Sections
47605(b)(5)(A) and
47605.6(b)(5)(A).)*

§ 52060 (d) All of the following are state priorities:

(1) The degree to which the teachers of the school district are appropriately assigned in accordance with Section 44258.9, and fully credentialed in the subject areas, and, for the pupils they are teaching, every pupil in the school district has sufficient access to the standards-aligned instructional materials as determined pursuant to Section 60119, and school facilities are maintained in good repair, as defined in subdivision (d) of Section 17002.

(2) Implementation of the academic content and performance standards adopted by the state board, including how the programs and services will enable English learners to access the common core academic content standards adopted pursuant to Section 60605.8 and the English language development standards adopted pursuant to former Section 60811.3, as that section read on June 30, 2013, or Section 60811.4, for purposes of gaining academic content knowledge and English language proficiency.

(3) Parental involvement, including efforts the school district makes to seek parent input in making decisions for the school district and each individual schoolsite, and including how the school district will promote parental participation in programs for unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs.

(4) Pupil achievement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:

(A) Statewide assessments administered pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 60640) of Chapter 5 of Part 33 or any subsequent assessment, as certified by the state board.

(B) The Academic Performance Index, as described in Section 52052.

(C) The percentage of pupils who have successfully completed courses that satisfy the requirements for entrance to the University of California and the California State University, or career technical education sequences or programs of study that align with state board-approved career technical education standards and frameworks, including, but not limited to, those described in subdivision (a) of Section 52302, subdivision (a) of Section 52372.5, or paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 54692.

(D) The percentage of English learner pupils who make progress toward English proficiency as measured by the California English Language Development Test or any subsequent assessment of English proficiency, as certified by the state board.

(E) The English learner reclassification rate.

- (F) The percentage of pupils who have passed an advanced placement examination with a score of 3 or higher.
- (G) The percentage of pupils who participate in, and demonstrate college preparedness pursuant to, the Early Assessment Program, as described in Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 99300) of Part 65 of Division 14 of Title 3, or any subsequent assessment of college preparedness.
- (5) Pupil engagement, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:
 - (A) School attendance rates.
 - (B) Chronic absenteeism rates.
 - (C) Middle school dropout rates, as described in paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 52052.1.
 - (D) High school dropout rates.
 - (E) High school graduation rates.
- (6) School climate, as measured by all of the following, as applicable:
 - (A) Pupil suspension rates.
 - (B) Pupil expulsion rates.
 - (C) Other local measures, including surveys of pupils, parents, and teachers on the sense of safety and school connectedness.
- (7) The extent to which pupils have access to, and are enrolled in, a broad course of study that includes all of the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable, including the programs and services developed and provided to unduplicated pupils and individuals with exceptional needs, and the programs and services that are provided to benefit these pupils as a result of the funding received pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.
- (8) Pupil outcomes, if available, in the subject areas described in Section 51210 and subdivisions (a) to (i), inclusive, of Section 51220, as applicable.

D. INDEPENDENT STUDY

Sections 51745-51749.6

Section 51745
Independent
study authorized;
curriculum;
restrictions

CHAPTER 1 - INDEPENDENT STUDY, Education Code

§ 51745 (a) Commencing with the 1990–91 school year, the governing board of a school district or a county office of education may offer independent study to meet the educational needs of pupils in accordance with the requirements of this article. Educational opportunities offered through independent study may include, but shall not be limited to, the following:

- (1) Special assignments extending the content of regular courses of instruction.
 - (2) Individualized study in a particular area of interest or in a subject not currently available in the regular school curriculum.
 - (3) Individualized alternative education designed to teach the knowledge and skills of the core curriculum. Independent study shall not be provided as an alternative curriculum.
 - (4) Continuing and special study during travel.
 - (5) Volunteer community service activities and leadership opportunities that support and strengthen pupil achievement.
- (b) Not more than 10 percent of the pupils participating in an opportunity school or program, or a continuation high school, calculated as specified by the department, shall be eligible for apportionment credit for independent study pursuant to this article. A pupil who is pregnant or is a parent who is the primary caregiver for one or more of his or her children shall not be counted within the 10 percent cap.
- (c) An individual with exceptional needs, as defined in Section 56026, shall not participate in independent study, unless his or her individualized education program developed pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 56340) of Chapter 4 of Part 30 specifically provides for that participation.
- (d) A temporarily disabled pupil shall not receive individual instruction pursuant to Section 48206.3 through independent study.
- (e) No course included among the courses required for high school graduation under Section 51225.3 shall be offered exclusively through independent study.

Section 51745.6
Ratio of
independent
study pupils
to certificated
employees

§ 51745.6 (a) (1) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to school district full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, calculated as specified by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees providing instruction in other educational programs operated by the school district, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio.

(2) The ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils 18 years of age or less to county office of education full-time equivalent certificated employees responsible for independent study, to be calculated in a manner prescribed by the department, shall not exceed the equivalent prior year ratio of average daily attendance to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational

programs operated by the high school or unified school district with the largest average daily attendance of pupils in that county or the collectively bargained alternative ratio used by that high school or unified school district in the prior year, unless a new higher or lower average daily attendance ratio for all other educational programs offered is negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement or a memorandum of understanding is entered into that indicates an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio. The computation of the ratios shall be performed annually by the reporting agency at the time of, and in connection with, the second principal apportionment report to the Superintendent.

(b) Only those units of average daily attendance for independent study that reflect a pupil-teacher ratio that does not exceed the ratios described in subdivision (a) shall be eligible for apportionment pursuant to Section 2575, for county offices of education, and Section 42238.05, for school districts. This section does not prevent a school district or county office of education from serving additional units of average daily attendance greater than the ratios described in subdivision (a), except that those additional units shall not be funded pursuant to Section 2575 or 42238.05, as applicable. If a school district, charter school, or county office of education has a memorandum of understanding to provide instruction in coordination with the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which a pupil is enrolled, the ratios that shall apply for purposes of this paragraph are the ratios for the local educational agency providing the independent study program to the pupil pursuant to Section 51749.5.

(c) The calculations performed for purposes of this section shall not include either of the following:

(1) The average daily attendance generated by special education pupils enrolled in special day classes on a full-time basis, or the teachers of those classes.

(2) The average daily attendance or teachers in necessary small schools that are eligible to receive funding pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3.

(d) The applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratios described in subdivision (a) may, in a charter school, be calculated by using a fixed average-daily-attendance-to-certificated-employee ratio of 25 to 1, or by using a ratio of less than 25 pupils per certificated employee. A new higher or lower ratio for all other educational programs offered by a charter school may be negotiated in a collective bargaining agreement, or a memorandum of understanding indicating that an existing collective bargaining agreement contains an alternative average daily attendance ratio may be entered into by a charter school. All charter school pupils, regardless of age, shall be included in the applicable average-daily-attendance-to-certificate-employee ratio calculations.

§ 51746 It is the intent of the Legislature that school districts and county offices of education offering independent study shall provide appropriate existing services and resources to enable pupils to complete their independent study successfully and shall ensure the same access to all existing services and resources in the school in which the pupil is enrolled pursuant to Section 51748 as is available to all other pupils in the school. In addition, the services and resources may include, but need not be limited to, any of the following:

**Section 51746
Services and
resources**

**Section 51747
Apportionments
for independent
study requires
school policies**

*Written agreements
required*

- (a) A designated learning center or study area staffed by appropriately trained personnel.
 - (b) The services of qualified personnel to assess the achievement, abilities, interests, aptitudes, and needs of participating pupils to determine each of the following:
 - (1) Whether full-time independent study is the most appropriate alternative for the pupil being referred.
 - (2) If the answer to paragraph (1) is affirmative, the determination of the most appropriate individualized plan and resources to be made available to pupils enrolled in full-time independent study.
- § 51747** A school district or county office of education shall not be eligible to receive apportionments for independent study by pupils, regardless of age, unless it has adopted written policies, and has implemented those policies, pursuant to rules and regulations adopted by the Superintendent, that include, but are not limited to, all of the following:
- (a) The maximum length of time, by grade level and type of program, that may elapse between the time an independent study assignment is made and the date by which the pupil must complete the assigned work.
 - (b) The number of missed assignments that will be allowed before an evaluation is conducted to determine whether it is in the best interests of the pupil to remain in independent study, or whether he or she should return to the regular school program. A written record of the findings of any evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.
- (c) A requirement that a current written agreement for each independent study pupil shall be maintained on file, including, but not limited to, all of the following:
- (1) The manner, time, frequency, and place for submitting a pupil's assignments and for reporting his or her progress.
 - (2) The objectives and methods of study for the pupil's work, and the methods utilized to evaluate that work.
 - (3) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil.
 - (4) A statement of the policies adopted pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) regarding the maximum length of time allowed between the assignment and the completion of a pupil's assigned work, and the number of missed assignments allowed before an evaluation of whether or not the pupil should be allowed to continue in independent study.
 - (5) The duration of the independent study agreement, including the beginning and ending dates for the pupil's participation in independent study under the agreement. No independent study agreement shall be valid for any period longer than one school year.
 - (6) A statement of the number of course credits or, for the elementary grades, other measures of academic accomplishment appropriate to the agreement, to be earned by the pupil upon completion.
 - (7) The inclusion of a statement in each independent study agreement that independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may

be required to participate. In the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Section 48915 or 48917, the agreement also shall include the statement that instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil is offered the alternative of classroom instruction.

(8) (A) Each written agreement shall be signed, before the commencement of independent study, by the pupil, the pupil's parent, legal guardian, or caregiver, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the certificated employee who has been designated as having responsibility for the general supervision of independent study, and all persons who have direct responsibility for providing assistance to the pupil. For purposes of this paragraph "caregiver" means a person who has met the requirements of Part 1.5 (commencing with Section 6550) of Division 11 of the Family Code.

(B) Signed written agreements, supplemental agreements, assignment records, work samples, and attendance records assessing time value of work or evidence that an instructional activity occurred may be maintained as an electronic file.

(C) For purposes of this section, an electronic file includes a computer or electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format (PDF), JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.

(D) Either an original document or an electronic file of the original document is allowable documentation for auditing purposes.

§ 51747.3 (a) Notwithstanding any other law, a local educational agency, including, but not limited to, a charter school, shall not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the local educational agency has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or his or her parent or guardian that the local educational agency does not provide to pupils who attend regular classes or to their parents or guardians. A charter school shall not claim state funding for the independent study of a pupil, whether characterized as home study or otherwise, if the charter school has provided any funds or other thing of value to the pupil or his or her parent or guardian that a school district could not legally provide to a similarly situated pupil of the school district or to his or her parent or guardian.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (d) of Section 47605 or any other law, community school and independent study average daily attendance shall be claimed by school districts, county superintendents of schools, and charter schools only for pupils who are residents of the county in which the apportionment claim is reported, or who are residents of a county immediately adjacent to the county in which the apportionment claim is reported.

(c) The Superintendent shall not apportion funds for reported average daily attendance, through full-time independent study, of pupils who are enrolled in school pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 48204.

(d) In conformity with Provisions 25 and 28 of Item 6110-101-001 of Section 2.00 of the Budget Act of 1992, this section is applicable to average daily attendance reported for apportionment purposes beginning July 1, 1992. The provisions of this section are not subject to waiver by the state board, by the Superintendent, or under any provision of Part 26.8 (commencing with Section 47600).

(e) This section shall become operative on January 1, 2018.

Section 51747.3 Restrictions on apportionment

**Section 51747.5
Coordination,
evaluation and
supervision of
independent study;
apportionment
credit**

§ 51747.5 (a) The independent study by each pupil shall be coordinated, evaluated, and, notwithstanding subdivision (a) of Section 46300, shall be under the general supervision of an employee of the school district, charter school, or county office of education who possesses a valid certification document pursuant to Section 44865 or an emergency credential pursuant to Section 44300, registered as required by law.

(b) School districts, charter schools, and county offices of education may claim apportionment credit for independent study only to the extent of the time value of pupil work products, as personally judged in each instance by a certificated teacher.

(c) For purposes of this section, school districts, charter schools, and county offices of education shall not be required to sign and date pupil work products when assessing the time value of pupil work products for apportionment purposes.

**Section 51748
Written records for
apportionments**

§ 51748 School districts and county offices of education shall not be eligible to receive apportionment for independent study attendance by any pupil who is not otherwise identified in the written records of the district or county board by grade level, program placement, and the school in which he or she is enrolled.

**Section 51749
Statewide profile of
independent study
pupils**

§ 51749 The Superintendent of Public Instruction, upon the next revision of the California Basic Educational Data System, or its equivalent, following the effective date of this article, shall include all data collection elements necessary to compile an annual statewide profile of pupils participating in independent study, including data on the number and percentage of pupils pursuing their coursework through independent study who successfully complete the requirements for a high school diploma

**Section 51749.3
State rules and
regulations**

§ 51749.3 The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall establish rules and regulations for the purposes of implementing this article.

**Section 51749.5
Independent Study
Courses**

§ 51749.5 (a) Notwithstanding any other law, and commencing with the 2015–16 school year, a school district, charter school, or county office of education may, for pupils enrolled in kindergarten and grades 1 to 12, inclusive, provide independent study courses pursuant to the following conditions:

(1) The governing board or body of a participating school district, charter school, or county office of education adopts policies, at a public meeting, that comply with the requirements of this section and any applicable regulations adopted by the state board.

(2) A signed learning agreement is completed and on file pursuant to Section 51749.6.

(3) Courses are taught under the general supervision of certificated employees who hold the appropriate subject matter credential pursuant to Section 44300 or 44865, or subdivision (l) of Section 47605, meet the requirements for highly qualified teachers pursuant to the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.), and are employed by the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which the pupil is enrolled, or by a school district, charter school, or county office of education that has a memorandum of understanding to provide the instruction in coordination with the school district, charter school, or county office of education at which the pupil is enrolled.

(4) (A) Courses are annually certified, by school district, charter school, or county office of education governing board or body resolution, to be of the same rigor and educational quality as equivalent classroom-based courses, and shall be aligned to all relevant local and state content standards.

(B) This certification shall, at a minimum, include the duration, number of equivalent daily instructional minutes for each schoolday that a pupil is enrolled, number of equivalent total instructional minutes, and number of course credits for each course. This information shall be consistent with that of equivalent classroom-based courses.

(5) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable age requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.1, 46300.4, 47612, and 47612.1.

(6) Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall meet the applicable residency and enrollment requirements established pursuant to Sections 46300.2, 47612, 48204, and 51747.3.

(7) (A) Certificated employees and each pupil shall communicate in person, by telephone, or by any other live visual or audio connection no less than twice per calendar month to assess whether each pupil is making satisfactory educational progress.

(B) For purposes of this section, satisfactory educational progress includes, but is not limited to, applicable statewide accountability measures and the completion of assignments, examinations, or other indicators that evidence that the pupil is working on assignments, learning required concepts, and progressing toward successful completion of the course, as determined by certificated employees providing instruction.

(C) If satisfactory educational progress is not being made, certificated employees providing instruction shall notify the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil's parent or legal guardian, and conduct an evaluation to determine whether it is in the best interest of the pupil to remain in the course or whether he or she should be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program. A written record of the findings of an evaluation made pursuant to this subdivision shall be treated as a mandatory interim pupil record. The record shall be maintained for a period of three years from the date of the evaluation and, if the pupil transfers to another California public school, the record shall be forwarded to that school.

(D) Written or computer-based evidence of satisfactory educational progress, as defined in subparagraph (B), shall be retained for each course and pupil. At a minimum, this evidence shall include a grade book or summary document that, for each course, lists all assignments, examinations, and associated grades.

(8) A proctor shall administer examinations.

(9) (A) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in any course authorized pursuant to this section shall be reported and assigned to the school or charter school at which the pupil is enrolled, and to any school district, charter school, or county office of education within which that school's or charter school's testing results are aggregated.

(B) Statewide testing results for pupils enrolled in a course or courses pursuant to this section shall be disaggregated for purposes of comparing the testing results of those pupils to the testing results of pupils enrolled in classroom-based courses.

(10) A pupil shall not be required to enroll in courses authorized by this section.

(11) The pupil-to-certificated-employee ratio limitations established pursuant to Section 51745.6 are applicable to courses authorized by this section.

(12) For each pupil, the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes for

enrolled courses authorized by this section and enrolled courses authorized by all other laws and regulations shall meet the minimum instructional day requirements applicable to the local educational agency. Pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall be offered the minimum annual total equivalent instructional minutes pursuant to Sections 46200 to 46208, inclusive, and Section 47612.5.

(13) Courses required for high school graduation or for admission to the University of California or California State University shall not be offered exclusively through independent study.

(14) A pupil participating in independent study shall not be assessed a fee prohibited by Section 49011.

(15) A pupil shall not be prohibited from participating in independent study solely on the basis that he or she does not have the materials, equipment, or Internet access that are necessary to participate in the independent study course.

(b) For purposes of computing average daily attendance for each pupil enrolled in one or more courses authorized by this section, the following computations shall apply:

(1) (A) For each schoolday, add the combined equivalent daily instructional minutes, as certified in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a), for courses authorized by this section in which the pupil is enrolled.

(B) For each schoolday, add the combined daily instructional minutes of courses authorized by all other laws and regulations in which the pupil is enrolled and for which the pupil meets applicable attendance requirements.

(C) For each schoolday, add the sum of subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(2) If subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) meets applicable minimum schoolday requirements for each schoolday, and all other requirements in this section have been met, credit each schoolday that the pupil is demonstrating satisfactory educational progress pursuant to the requirements of this section, with up to one school day of attendance.

(3) (A) Using credited schoolday attendance pursuant to paragraph (2), calculate average daily attendance pursuant to Section 41601 or 47612, whichever is applicable, for each pupil.

(B) The average daily attendance computed pursuant to this subdivision shall not result in more than one unit of average daily attendance per pupil.

(4) Notwithstanding any other law, average daily attendance computed for pupils enrolled in courses authorized by this section shall not be credited with average daily attendance other than what is specified in this section.

(5) If more than 10 percent of the total average daily attendance of a school district, charter school, or county office of education is claimed pursuant to this section, then the amount of average daily attendance for all pupils enrolled by that school district, charter school, or county office of education in courses authorized pursuant to this section that is in excess of 10 percent of the total average daily attendance for the school district, charter school, or county office of education shall be reduced by either (A) the statewide average rate of absence for elementary school districts for kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, or (B) the statewide average rate of absence for high school districts for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as applicable, as calculated by the department for the prior fiscal year, with the resultant figures and ranges rounded to the nearest 10th.

(c) For purposes of this section, “equivalent total instructional minutes” means the same number of minutes as required for an equivalent classroom-based course.

(d) Nothing in this section shall be deemed to prohibit the right to collectively bargain any subject within the scope of representation pursuant to Section 3543.2 of the Government Code.

(e) (1) The Superintendent shall conduct an evaluation of independent study courses offered pursuant to this section and report the findings to the Legislature and the Director of Finance no later than September 1, 2019. The report shall, at a minimum, compare the academic performance of pupils in independent study with demographically similar pupils enrolled in equivalent classroom-based courses.

(2) The requirement for submitting a report imposed under paragraph (1) is inoperative on September 1, 2023, pursuant to Section 10231.5 of the Government Code.

(3) A report to be submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be submitted in compliance with Section 9795 of the Government Code.

§ 51749.6 (a) Before enrolling a pupil in a course authorized by Section 51749.5, each school district, charter school, or county office of education shall provide the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil’s parent or legal guardian, with a written learning agreement that includes all of the following:

Section 51749.6 Written Learning Agreements

(1) A summary of the policies and procedures adopted by the governing board or body of the school district, charter school, or county office of education pursuant to Section 51749.5, as applicable.

(2) The duration of the enrolled course or courses, the duration of the learning agreement, and the number of course credits for each enrolled course consistent with the certifications adopted by the governing board or body of the school district, charter school, or county office of education pursuant to Section 51749.5. The duration of a learning agreement shall not exceed a school year or span multiple school years.

(3) The learning objectives and expectations for each course, including, but not limited to, a description of how satisfactory educational progress is measured and when a pupil evaluation is required to determine whether the pupil should remain in the course or be referred to an alternative program, which may include, but is not limited to, a regular school program.

(4) The specific resources, including materials and personnel, that will be made available to the pupil.

(5) A statement that the pupil is not required to enroll in courses authorized pursuant to Section 51749.5.

(b) (1) The learning agreement shall be signed by the pupil and, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, the pupil’s parent or legal guardian, and all certificated employees providing instruction before instruction may commence.

(2) The signed learning agreement constitutes permission from a pupil’s parent or legal guardian, if the pupil is less than 18 years of age, for the pupil to receive instruction through independent study.

(3) A physical or electronic copy of the signed learning agreement shall be retained by the school district, county office of education, or charter school for at least three years and as appropriate for auditing purposes.

(4) For purposes of this section, an electronic copy includes a computer or

electronic stored image of an original document, including, but not limited to, portable document format, JPEG, or other digital image file type, that may be sent via fax machine, email, or other electronic means.

Sections 11700-11705

**Section 11700
Definitions for
independent
study**

**CHAPTER 2 - INDEPENDENT STUDY, California Code of Regulations,
Title 5**

§ 11700 (a) “Full-time equivalent certificated employees” means any combination of full-time certificated employees and part-time certificated employee assignments that aggregate to the amount of instructional time specified in the contract of a full-time certificated classroom teacher of the district or county office of education.

(b) “General supervision” means the supervising teacher’s

(1) continuing oversight of the study design, implementation plan, allocation of resources, and evaluation of pupil or adult education student progress for any pupil’s or adult education student’s independent study; and

(2) personal determination or personal review of the determination made by another certificated teacher of the time values for apportionment purposes of each pupil’s or adult education student’s work products.

(c) “Independent study” means an alternative to classroom instruction consistent with the district’s course of study.

(d) “Independent study is an optional educational alternative in which no pupil may be required to participate” means

(1) with regard to school districts or county offices of education, that

(A) they are not required to offer independent study, and

(B) school districts or county offices of education that do offer independent study are not obliged to permit a pupil or adult education student to engage in independent study if school officials given responsibility for the decision determine that independent study is not an appropriate alternative for the pupil or adult education student; and,

(2) with regard to pupils or adult education students,

(A) a pupil’s or an adult education student’s choice to commence, or to continue in, independent study must not be coerced, and

(B) in the case of a pupil who is referred or assigned to any school, class, or program pursuant to Education Code sections 48915 or 48917, and to the extent that independent study is not prohibited, instruction may be provided to the pupil through independent study only if the pupil has the continuing option of classroom instruction.

(e) “Method utilized to evaluate” means any specified procedure through which a certificated teacher personally assesses the extent to which achievement of the pupil or adult education student meets the objectives of an assignment.

(f) “Methods of study” means the pupil or adult education student activities selected by the supervising teacher as the means to reach the educational objectives set forth in the written agreement.

(g) “Missed assignment” means any specified independent study assignment that has not been turned in, or evidenced as completed, by a pupil or adult education student by the due date for the assignment.

- (h) “Regular school program” means the classroom-based instructional program or its equivalent that a pupil or adult education student would have attended had the pupil or adult education student not elected independent study.
- (i) “Specific resources” include all resources, including materials and services, reasonably necessary to the achievement of the objectives in the written agreement, and shall not be construed to exclude resources normally available to all pupils or adult education students on the same terms as the terms on which they are normally available to all pupils or adult education students.
- (j) “Supervising teacher” means the certificated teacher employed by the school district or county office of education and assigned, as noted in the written agreement, the responsibility for coordinating, evaluating, and providing general supervision of a pupil’s or adult education student’s independent study pursuant to Education Code section 51747.5(a).
- (k) “Type of program” means statutory program category for purposes of attendance accounting.
- (l) “Work product” means that which results from a pupil’s or adult education student’s efforts and actions to complete or perform the assignments given and which is subsequently evaluated by a certificated teacher.

§ 11700.1 (a) “Certificated employees,” in charter schools, means employees meeting the requirements of subdivision (l) of Education Code Section 47605.

(b) “Classroom instruction,” with reference to a charter school, means classroom instruction provided either by the charter school or by another public school that the pupil is eligible to attend.

(c) “School district” or “district,” for the purposes of this subchapter and of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code, means a school district or a charter school, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

Section 11700.1
Additional
definitions
applicable to
charter schools

§ 11701 In setting policy pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) of Education Code section 51747, the local governing board shall consider, in a public hearing, the scope of its existing or prospective use of independent study as an instructional strategy, its purposes in authorizing independent study, and factors bearing specifically on the maximum realistic lengths of assignments and acceptable number of missed assignments for specific populations of pupils or adult education students. Adopted policies shall reflect an awareness that excessive leniency in their terms can result in pupils falling so far behind their age peers as to increase, rather than decrease, the risk of their dropping out of school.

Section 11701
District
responsibilities

§ 11701.5 Consistent with the statutory authorization to offer independent study as an alternative instructional strategy to meet the educational needs of pupils or adult education students,

Section 11701.5
Equitable resources
and services

- (a) the independent study option is to be substantially equivalent in quality and in quantity to classroom instruction, thereby ensuring that a pupil or adult education student who engages in independent study on a full-time basis, or on a part-time basis in conjunction with part- or full-time classroom study, will be enabled to complete the district or county office of education adopted course of study within the customary time frame for completion of that course of study;
- (b) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have the same access to existing services and resources as the other pupils

or adult education students of the school in which the independent study pupil or adult education student is enrolled; and

(c) pupils or adult education students who choose to engage in independent study are to have equality of rights and privileges with the pupils or adult education students of the district or county office of education who choose to continue in the regular school program.

Section 11702
Requirements for
independent study
agreements

§ 11702 (a) Each signature required for an independent study agreement shall be dated. An agreement is not in effect until it is complete as to all terms, signed and dated.

(b) The curriculum and methods of study specified in an independent study agreement shall be consistent with the district or county office of education policies and procedures for curriculum and instruction as adopted by the governing board.

Section 11703
Record retention
for independent
study audits

§ 11703 (a) Maintaining records to meet audit requirements is the responsibility of the local district or county superintendent's office. These records may be on site(s).

(b) Records shall include but not be limited to:

(1) A copy of adopted governing board policy and procedures.

(2) A separate listing of the pupils and adult education students, by grade level, program and school, who have engaged in independent study, identifying units of the curriculum undertaken and units of the curriculum completed by each of those pupils in kindergarten and grades 1 to 8, inclusive, and identifying course credits attempted by and awarded to each of those pupils in grades 9 to 12 inclusive and each of those students in adult education, as specified in their written agreements.

(3) A file of all agreements, including representative samples of each pupil's or adult education student's work products bearing signed or initialed and dated notations by the supervising teacher indicating that he or she has personally evaluated the work, or that he or she has personally reviewed the evaluations made by another certificated teacher.

(4) A daily or hourly attendance credit register, as appropriate to the program in which the pupils or adult education students are enrolled, separate from classroom attendance records, and maintained on a current basis as time values of pupil or adult education student work products are personally judged by a certificated teacher, and reviewed by the supervising teacher if they are two different persons.

Section 11704
Charter school
pupil-teacher ratio

§ 11704 In a charter school, for the purposes of Education Code section 51745.6, the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time equivalent (FTE) certificated employees responsible for independent study shall not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the ratio of pupils to full-time equivalent certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, as reported at the second principal apportionment in the prior year, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates. Units of average daily attendance for independent study that are ineligible for apportionment as provided in subdivision (b) of Education Code section 51745.6 shall also be ineligible for funding pursuant to Chapter 6 (commencing with section 47630) of Part 26.8 of the Education Code. For purposes of this section, a "full-time certificated

employee” means an employee who is required to work a minimum six-hour day and 175 days per fiscal year. Part-time positions shall generate a partial FTE on a proportional basis.

§ **11705** For the purposes of subdivision (e) of Education Code section 51745, a charter school that includes any of grades 9 to 12, inclusive, shall be deemed to be an alternative school of every high school district and unified school district within which it operates.

Section 11705
Charter school
considered
alternative school

E. RISK POOLING, Government Code

Section 6528

CHAPTER 1 - JOINT POWERS AGREEMENTS

Section 6528 Joint Powers Agreements

§ 6528 A charter school, including a charter school organized pursuant to Section 47604 [operated as or by a nonprofit public benefit corporation] of the Education Code, may be considered a public agency, as defined in Section 6500, for the purpose of being eligible for membership in a joint powers agreement for risk-pooling.

F. LEROY F. GREEN SCHOOL FACILITIES ACT, Education Code

CHAPTER 1 - SCHOOL FACILITIES Sections 17070.73 and 17078.52-17078.66

*Sections 17070.73
and 17078.52-
17078.66*

§ 17070.73 (a) A school district may claim the entire pupil attendance of a charter school that is physically located within its geographical jurisdiction, within the per-pupil eligibility calculation in support of a project for school facilities pursuant to this chapter.

**Section 17070.73
School district
claim of pupil
attendance of
charter schools for
school facilities
project**

(b) A school district shall not include the attendance of pupils attending a charter school that is physically located outside of the geographical jurisdiction of the school district, within the per-pupil eligibility calculation in support of an application for a project pursuant to this chapter.

(c) The requirements and conditions for funding charter school facilities in this section and in Article 12 (commencing with Section 17078.50) are intended to regulate only the funding of facilities under this chapter, and are not intended to expand, narrow, or raise any inference regarding, the nature or scope of any other law that is applicable to charter school governance, organization, or operation.

(d) Subdivisions (a) and (b) apply only to projects funded with the proceeds of state bonds approved by the voters after January 1, 2002.

§ 17078.52 (a) There is hereby established the Charter Schools Facilities Program to provide funding to qualifying entities for the purpose of establishing school facilities for charter school pupils.

**Section 17078.52
Charter Schools
Facilities Program**

(b) (1) The 2002 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2002 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (b) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100620, shall be deposited into the 2002 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(2) The 2004 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2004 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 100820, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2004 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(3) The 2006 Charter School Facilities Account is hereby established within the 2006 State School Facilities Fund established pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 17070.40. The proceeds of bonds, as set forth in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 101012, if approved by the voters, shall be deposited into the 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for the purposes of this article. Notwithstanding Section 13340 of the Government Code, funds deposited into the account are hereby continuously appropriated for the purposes of this article.

(c) As used in this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) "Authority" means the California School Finance Authority established pursuant

to Section 17172.

(2) “Account” means the pertinent account established under subdivision (b).

(3) “Preliminary apportionment” means an apportionment made for eligible applicants under this article in advance of full compliance with all of the application requirements otherwise required for an apportionment pursuant to this chapter. The process for making preliminary apportionments under this article shall be substantially identical to the process established for critically overcrowded schools pursuant to Sections 17078.22 to 17078.30, inclusive.

(4) “Financially sound” means a charter school that has demonstrated, over a period of time determined by the authority, but not less than 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, that it has operated as a financially capable concern in California, as measured by criteria established by the authority. A charter school that cannot demonstrate that it has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months immediately preceding the submission of the application, due solely to not having operated as a charter school for at least 24 months, may meet this 24-month requirement if the charter school is managed by staff who have at least 24 months of documented experience, as measured by criteria established by the authority and the charter school has an educational plan, financial resources, facilities expertise, management expertise, and has been a financially capable concern for at least 24 months, as established by the authority.

(d) The board shall, from time to time, transfer funds within the account to the California School Finance Authority Fund for the purposes of this article pursuant to the request of the authority as set forth in this article.

Section 17078.53 Initial Preliminary Applications

§ 17078.53 (a) The initial preliminary applications for projects to be funded pursuant to this article shall be submitted to the board by March 31, 2003.

Thereafter, the board may establish subsequent application periods as needed.

(b) Preliminary applications may be submitted by eligible applicants as set forth in this article by either of the following:

(1) A school district on behalf of a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of the school district.

(2) A charter school on its own behalf if the charter school has notified both the superintendent and the governing board of the school district in which it is physically located of its intent to do so in writing at least 30 days prior to submission of the preliminary application.

(c) A preliminary application shall demonstrate either of the following:

(1) That a charter petition for the school for which the application is submitted has been granted by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the application deadline determined by the board.

(2) That an already existing charter has been amended to include the school for which the application is submitted and approved by the appropriate chartering entity prior to the deadline determined by the board.

(d) A preliminary application shall include either of the following:

(1) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), the number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(2) For a preliminary application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b), a certification from the governing board of the district within which the charter school is physically located of the number of unhoused pupils for that district determined pursuant to Article 3 (commencing with Section 17071.75) that will be housed by the project for which the preliminary application has been submitted.

(e) Prior to submitting a preliminary application, the school district and charter school shall consider existing school district facilities in accordance with Section 47614.

(f) The board, after consideration of the recommendations of the authority regarding whether a charter school is financially sound, shall approve the preliminary application and shall make the preliminary apportionment for funding pursuant to this article.

(g) (1) The board shall establish a process to ensure that pupil attendance in a charter school that is physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district is counted as per-pupil eligibility for that school district and to ensure that the same per-pupil attendance is not so counted for any other school district or other applicant under this chapter.

(2) (A) Except as provided pursuant to subparagraph (B) and notwithstanding subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75, the number of pupils for which facilities are provided under this article shall not be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(B) The number of unhoused pupils determined pursuant to subdivision (d) that will be housed by the project for which a preliminary application has been submitted shall be included in the sum determined under subdivision (b) of Section 17071.75.

(h) The board shall establish a process to be used for release of funds for approved projects pursuant to this article. Notwithstanding Section 17072.30, the board may provide for the release of planning and site acquisition funds prior to the approval of the project by the Department of General Services pursuant to the Field Act, as defined in Section 17281.

§ 17078.54 (a) An eligible project under this article shall include funding, as permitted by this chapter, for new construction or rehabilitation of a school facility for charter school pupils, as set forth in this article. A project may include, but is not limited to, the cost of retrofitting an existing building for charter school purposes, purchasing a building, or retrofitting a building that has been purchased by the charter school, if those costs have not been previously funded under this chapter, but may not exceed the amounts set forth in subdivision (b). Existing school buildings made available by a school district that will be rehabilitated for the purposes of this article are not subject to Article 6 (commencing with Section 17073.10). An allocation of funds shall not be made for a school facility that is less than 15 years old.

(b) The maximum amount of the funding pursuant to this article shall be determined by calculating the charter school's per-pupil grant amount plus other allowable costs as set forth in this chapter. Funding shall be provided by the authority for new facility construction or rehabilitation as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(c) To be funded under this article, a project shall comply with all of the following:

(1) It shall meet all the requirements regarding public school construction, plan

**Section 17078.54
New construction
or rehabilitation
funding**

approvals, toxic substance review, site selection, and site approval, as would any noncharter school project of a school district under this chapter, including, but not limited to, regulations adopted by the State Architect pursuant to Section 17280.5 relating to the retrofitting of existing buildings, as applicable.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, including, but not limited to paragraph (1), the board, after consulting with the relevant regulatory agencies, shall, to the extent feasible, adopt regulations establishing a process for projects to be subject to a streamlined method for obtaining regulatory approvals for all requirements described in paragraph (1), except for the requirements of the Field Act as defined in Section 17281 which shall be complied with in the same manner as any other project under this chapter.

(3) The board shall fund only new construction to be physically located within the geographical jurisdiction of a school district.

(d) Facilities funded pursuant to this article shall have a 50 percent local share matching obligation that may be paid by the applicant through lease payments in lieu of the matching share, or as otherwise set forth in this article, including, but not limited to, Section 17078.58.

(e) The authority may charge its administrative costs against the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account, which shall be subject to the approval of the Department of Finance and which may not exceed 2.5 percent of the account.

Section 17078.56 **Approval of** **projects; criteria;** **preferences**

§ 17078.56 (a) The board, in consultation with the authority, shall approve projects pursuant to this article as otherwise set forth in this chapter, and shall make preliminary apportionments only to financially sound applicants in accordance with all of the following criteria:

(1) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various geographical regions of the state.

(2) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of urban, rural, and suburban regions of the state.

(3) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of large, medium, and small charter schools throughout the state.

(4) The board shall seek to ensure that, when considered as a whole, the applications approved pursuant to this article are fairly representative of the various grade levels of pupils served by charter school applicants throughout the state.

(b) While ensuring that the requirements of subdivision (a) are met when considering all approved projects under this article as a whole, the board shall, within each factor of the criteria set forth in subdivision (a), give a preference to charter schools in overcrowded school districts, charter schools in low-income areas, charter schools operated by not-for-profit entities, and charter schools that utilize existing school district facilities.

Section 17078.57 **Adoption of** **regulations**

§ 17078.57 (a) The authority, in consultation with the board, shall adopt regulations establishing uniform terms and conditions that shall apply equally to all projects for funding in accordance with Section 17078.58, including, but not limited to, all of the following:

(1) The process for determining the manner in which the applicant will pay its local matching share, including the method for determining lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share. The regulations shall comply with all of the following criteria:

(A) The payment process set forth in Section 17199.4 may be used.

(B) The payment process shall permit lump-sum local matching payments and shall permit establishment of a schedule for lease payments to be made in lieu of the local matching share.

(C) The lease payment schedule shall be calculated by amortizing one-half of the total approved project costs, minus lump-sum payments, over the entire payment period as set forth in Section 17078.58.

(D) The payment schedule for payments in lieu of the local matching funds pursuant to this section shall be based upon payment, within a reasonable period of time not to exceed a 30-year period, of one-half of the total eligible project costs, and shall be calculated in a manner that is designed to result in full payment of that portion, together with interest thereon at a rate set by the authority. The interest rate shall be set using the lower of the following:

(i) The rate paid on moneys in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of disbursement of the funding.

(ii) A rate equal to 50 percent of the interest rate paid by the state on the most recent sale of state general obligation bonds, and the interest rate shall be computed according to the true interest cost method.

(E) Notwithstanding subparagraph (D), the authority shall not set the interest rate on a loan at a rate lower than 2 percent. Program participants that have locked in an interest rate before January 1, 2009, may reset their payment schedule based on the interest rate set pursuant to subparagraph (D) as of January 1, 2009. Program participants executing an agreement on and after January 1, 2009, shall have their interest rate set at the time the funding agreement is executed and shall not renegotiate interest rates without prior approval of the authority.

(2) The method for determining whether a charter school is financially sound. In the case of a charter school chartered by a school district that is located outside of the school district that chartered it, the method developed by the authority shall include, but shall not be limited to, a site visit to the school facility currently being used by the charter school during hours when pupils are present and instruction is being provided.

(3) (A) Security provisions, including, but not limited to, whether title to project facilities shall be held by the school district in which the facility is to be physically located, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system, or by another entity as authorized pursuant to Section 17078.63.

(B) The authority shall adopt a mechanism whereby a person or entity who provides a substantial contribution that is applied to the costs of the project in excess of the state share and the local matching share may be granted a security interest to be satisfied from the proceeds, if any, realized when the property is ultimately disposed of as set forth in paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(4) The method for integrating funding pursuant to this article with the general procedures of the authority pursuant to subdivision (i) of Section 17180 for otherwise funding projects eligible for funding under this chapter, if appropriate.

Section 17078.58
Maximum amount
of funding;
collection of local
share equivalent in
the form of lease
payments

(b) The authority may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this chapter as emergency regulations. The adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

§ 17078.58 (a) Funding granted pursuant to this article may not exceed 100 percent of the total allowable project costs as determined by calculating double the per-pupil grant eligibility as set forth in Section 17072.10, and subdivision (e) of Section 17078.53, plus 100 percent of all other allowable construction project costs, as appropriate to the project, that would otherwise be available to school district projects as set forth in this chapter. Funding granted for the purposes of rehabilitating buildings under Section 17078.54 shall be limited to the costs necessary to comply with subdivision (c) of Section 17078.54, and shall not exceed the maximum costs that would otherwise be allowable for a new construction project funded under this article.

(b) The local share equivalent shall be collected in the form of lease payments or otherwise as set forth in this article.

(c) Lease payments in lieu of local share payments, and any other local share payments made pursuant to this article, shall be made to the board for deposit into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. Funds deposited into the account pursuant to this section may be used by the board only for a purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

(d) When a preliminary apportionment under this article is converted to a final apportionment, any funds not needed for the final apportionment shall remain in the 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account for use by the board for any purpose related to charter school facilities pursuant to this article.

Section 17078.62
Continued use of
facility; effect of
ceasing to utilize
facility for charter
school purposes

§ 17078.62 (a) As a first priority, the existing charter school shall be permitted to continue to use the facility until it is no longer needed by the charter school for charter school purposes.

(b) If the charter school occupying a facility funded pursuant to this article ceases to utilize the facility for a charter school purpose, all of the following apply:

(1) If the charter school is no longer using the facility because the school district in which the charter school is located has revoked or declined to renew the charter, the school district, as a necessary component of the first priority established in subdivision (a), may not immediately occupy the facility, but shall allow a reasonable time, not to exceed six months, for completion of the review process contemplated in Section 47607 or 47607.5.

(2) As a second priority, any qualifying successor charter school shall be permitted to meet its facility needs by occupying the facility on equal terms as the prior charter school occupant, including, but not limited to, assumption of fee simple title to the facility, as described in paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.63.

(3) As a third priority, the school district in which the charter school is physically located may notify the authority and take possession and take title to the facility, if the title is not already held by the district, and make the facility available for continued use as a public school facility.

(4) If the school district in which the charter school is physically located elects to take possession of a facility pursuant to paragraph (3), it shall pay the balance

of the unpaid local matching share or demonstrate that it is willing and able to continue to make the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share on the same terms. However, the payments shall be reduced or eliminated, as appropriate, if the school district complies with all of the following:

(A) It demonstrates that it would have been eligible for hardship funding under Article 8 (commencing with Section 17075.10) at the time that the application for funding the facility under this article was originally submitted.

(B) It certifies to the board that it will utilize the facilities for public school purposes for a period of at least five years from the date that it occupies the facility.

(5) (A) If the school district declines to take possession pursuant to paragraph (3), or if the facility is subsequently no longer needed for public school purposes, the school district shall dispose of the facilities in a manner otherwise applicable to the disposal of surplus public schoolsites. Any unpaid local matching share shall be paid from the net proceeds, if any, of the disposition and shall be deposited into the respective 2002, 2004, or 2006 Charter School Facilities Account. To the extent that funds remain from the proceeds of the disposition after repayment of the local matching share, any security interest granted to a person or entity pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 17078.57 shall be satisfied. Funds remaining from the proceeds after any security interest has been satisfied shall be paid to the school district in which the facility is located to be used for capital improvements in the school district.

(B) If title to the facility is held by a charter school or a local governmental entity other than the school district, and the school district declines to dispose of the facility, the board shall dispose of the facility in accordance with the provisions that would otherwise apply to the disposal of surplus school property by the school district, including, but not limited to, Chapter 4 (commencing with Section 17385) of Part 10.5. The proceeds of the disposition shall be distributed in accordance with subparagraph (A).

(6) If the lease payments in lieu of the local matching share are fully paid, the school district shall continue to hold title to the facility, in trust, for the benefit of the state public school system. The school district shall permit continued use of the facility for charter school purposes as long as the facility is needed for those purposes.

§ 17078.63 (a) Prior to the release of funds for an application submitted pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.53 for site acquisition or new construction final apportionments, applicants shall provide one of the following:

Section 17078.63
Documentary
evidence; title

(1) Documentary evidence that the school district in which the facility is to be physically located holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system.

(2) Documentary evidence that a local governmental entity, including, but not limited to, a county board of education, a city, a county, or a city and county, holds title to the project facilities in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, subject to both of the following conditions:

(A) Consistent with the prohibition in Section 6 of Article IX of the California Constitution regarding governance of public schools, a city, county, city and county, or other local governmental entity not included within the public school system that holds title pursuant to this paragraph shall not exercise any control over the operation of the charter school.

(B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:

- (i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.
- (ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(3) (A) A request that the charter school be authorized to hold fee simple title to the subject property in trust for the benefit of the state public school system, on which a lien shall be recorded in favor of the board for the total amount of funds allocated pursuant to this article, including any loan received in lieu of a local matching share pursuant to Section 17078.57. The charter school shall include with the request a statement outlining the reasons why ownership of the project facilities is not vested with an entity set forth in paragraph (1) or (2). Prior to releasing any project funds, the board shall make findings that the applicant has submitted all of the information required by this paragraph.

(B) The following shall be recorded in the chain of title for the property:

- (i) A restrictive covenant specifying that the facility shall be used only for public school purposes as authorized in the California Constitution and statute.
- (ii) A remainder interest to the school district in which the facility is physically located or, if the school district disclaims the interest to the facility, to the board. The remainder interest shall be triggered when the facility is no longer needed for charter school purposes and shall then be subject to paragraphs (2) to (6), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of Section 17078.62.

(b) A charter school may request a school district to transfer title to project facilities to an entity authorized by paragraph (2) or (3) of subdivision (a) if the school district entered into an agreement, prior to January 1, 2010, to hold title to those facilities. A school district that receives a request pursuant to this subdivision may transfer the title to the entity designated in the request pursuant to terms and conditions mutually agreed upon by the district and the charter school.

(c) The board may adopt regulations to implement this section.

Section 17078.64
School district
may fund charter
facilities

§ 17078.64 (a) In lieu of applying for funding under this article, a school district may elect to include facilities for a charter school that would be physically located within its geographical jurisdiction within its application for funding pursuant to the general provisions of this chapter, other than this article. However, the project would be outside the scope of this article, would not be subject to its provisions, and shall comply with this chapter in the same manner as any noncharter project. Any per-pupil eligibility that is used for that project shall not, also, support any project under this article.

(b) Except for those provisions in which the authority is expressly required or authorized to adopt regulations pursuant to this article, the board in consultation with the authority shall adopt regulations to implement this article. The board may adopt, amend, or repeal rules and regulations pursuant to this article as emergency regulations. Until July 1, 2004, the adoption, amendment, or repeal of these regulations is conclusively presumed to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health, safety, or general welfare within the

meaning of Section 11346.1 of the Government Code.

(c) This article is not applicable to projects funded with the proceeds of state general obligation bonds approved by the voters prior to January 1, 2002.

§ 17078.66 The State Allocation Board and the California School Finance Authority shall jointly report to the Legislature by July 1, 2005, regarding all of the following:

(a) The implementation of this article, including, but not limited to, a description of the projects funded pursuant to this article from the Kindergarten-University Public Education Facilities Bond Act of 2004.

(b) A description of the process whereby the board provides funding for charter school facilities under provisions of this chapter other than this article.

(c) Recommendations, if any, regarding statutory changes needed to facilitate and streamline the process described in subdivision (b).

Section 17078.66
Joint report by State
Allocation Board
and California
School Finance
Authority

G. FINGERPRINTING; BACKGROUND CHECKS; MANDATED REPORTER TRAINING, Education Code

Section 44830.1

CHAPTER 1 - CERTIFICATED AND CLASSIFIED EMPLOYEES Section 44830.1

Section 44830.1 Certificated positions; criminal record summary; fingerprints

§ 44830.1 (a) In addition to any other prohibition or provision, no person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be hired by a school district in a position requiring certification qualifications or supervising positions requiring certification qualifications. A school district shall not retain in employment a current certificated employee who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, and who is a temporary employee, a substitute employee, or a probationary employee serving before March 15 of the employee's second probationary year. If any conviction is reversed and the formerly convicted person is acquitted of the offense in a new trial, or the charges are dismissed, this section does not prohibit his or her employment thereafter.

(b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

(c) (1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

(2) For purposes of this section, a plea of nolo contendere to a serious or violent felony constitutes a conviction.

(3) For purposes of this section, the term "school district" has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.

(d) When the governing board of any school district requests a criminal record summary of a temporary, substitute, or probationary certificated employee, two fingerprint cards, bearing the legible rolled and flat impressions of the person's fingerprints together with a personal description and the fee, shall be submitted, by any means authorized by the Department of Justice, to the Department of Justice.

(e) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, or for purposes of implementing the prohibitions set forth in Section 44836, any sex offense, as defined in Section 44010, or any controlled substance offense, as defined in Section 44011, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant. The notification shall be delivered by telephone or electronic mail to the school district. The notification to the school district shall cease to be made once the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is returning responses within three working days. The Department of Justice shall send by first-class mail or electronic mail a copy of the criminal information to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing. The Department of Justice may charge a reasonable fee to cover the costs associated with processing, reviewing, and supplying the criminal record summary required by this section. In no event shall the fee exceed the actual costs incurred by the department.

(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been

convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

(g) Notwithstanding subdivision (f), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

(h) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone or electronic mail that a current temporary employee, substitute employee, or probationary employee serving before March 15 of the employee's second probationary year, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written electronic notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.

(i) An employer shall request subsequent arrest service from the Department of Justice as provided under Section 11105.2 of the Penal Code.

(j) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.

Applies to charter schools

(k) This section shall not apply to a certificated employee who applies to renew his or her credential when both of the following conditions have been met:

(1) The employee's original application for credential was accompanied by that person's fingerprints.

(2) The employee has either been continuously employed in one or more public school districts since the issuance or last renewal of his or her credential or his or her credential has not expired between renewals.

(l) Nothing in this section shall prohibit a county superintendent of schools from issuing a temporary certificate to any person described in paragraph (1) or (2) of subdivision (k).

(m) This section shall not prohibit a school district from hiring a certificated employee who became a permanent employee of another school district as of October 1, 1997.

(n) All information obtained from the Department of Justice is confidential. Every agency handling Department of Justice information shall ensure the following:

(1) No recipient may disclose its contents or provide copies of information.

(2) Information received shall be stored in a locked file separate from other files, and shall only be accessible to the custodian of records.

(3) Information received shall be destroyed upon the hiring determination in

Section 45122.1
Violent or serious
felonies; classified
employees

accordance with subdivision (a) of Section 708 of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations.

(4) Compliance with destruction, storage, dissemination, auditing, backgrounding, and training requirements as set forth in Sections 700 through 708 inclusive, of Title 11 of the California Code of Regulations and Section 11077 of the Penal Code governing the use and security of criminal offender record information is the responsibility of the entity receiving the information from the Department of Justice.

§ 45122.1 (a) In addition to any other prohibition or provision, no person who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony shall be employed by a school district pursuant to this chapter. A school district shall not retain in employment a current classified employee who has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, and who is a temporary, substitute, or a probationary employee who has not attained permanent status.

(b) This section applies to any violent or serious offense which, if committed in this state, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony.

(c) (1) For purposes of this section, a violent felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 667.5 of the Penal Code and a serious felony is any felony listed in subdivision (c) of Section 1192.7 of the Penal Code.

(2) For purposes of this section, the term “school district” has the same meaning as defined in Section 41302.5.

(d) When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual who is an applicant for employment by a school district has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, the department shall notify the school district of the criminal information pertaining to the applicant. The notification shall be delivered by telephone and shall be confirmed in writing and delivered to the school district by first-class mail.

(e) Notwithstanding subdivision (a), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a violent or serious felony if the person has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

(f) Notwithstanding subdivision (e), a person shall not be denied employment or terminated from employment solely on the basis that the person has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that person can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of school employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, when the Department of Justice notifies a school district by telephone that a current temporary, substitute, or probationary employee who has not attained permanent status, has been convicted of a violent or serious felony, that employee shall immediately be placed on leave without pay. When the school district receives written notification of the fact of conviction from the Department of Justice, the employee shall be terminated automatically and without regard to any other procedure for termination specified

in this code or school district procedures unless the employee challenges the record of the Department of Justice and the Department of Justice withdraws in writing its notification to the school district. Upon receipt of written withdrawal of notification from the Department of Justice, the employee shall immediately be reinstated with full restoration of salary and benefits for the period of time from the suspension without pay to the reinstatement.

(h) Notwithstanding Section 47610, this section applies to a charter school.

§ 45125.1 (a) Except as provided in subdivisions (b) and (c), if the employees of any entity that has a contract with a school district, as defined in Section 41302.5, to provide any of the following services may have any contact with pupils, those employees shall submit or have submitted their fingerprints in a manner authorized by the Department of Justice together with a fee determined by the Department of Justice to be sufficient to reimburse the department for its costs incurred in processing the application:

- (1) School and classroom janitorial.
- (2) Schoolsite administrative.
- (3) Schoolsite grounds and landscape maintenance.
- (4) Pupil transportation.
- (5) Schoolsite food-related.

(b) This section shall not apply to an entity providing any of the services listed in subdivision (a) to a school district in an emergency or exceptional situation, such as when pupil health or safety is endangered or when repairs are needed to make school facilities safe and habitable.

(c) This section shall not apply to an entity providing any of the services listed in subdivision (a) to a school district when the school district determines that the employees of the entity will have limited contact with pupils. In determining whether a contract employee has limited contact with pupils, the school district shall consider the totality of the circumstances, including factors such as the length of time the contractors will be on school grounds, whether pupils will be in proximity with the site where the contractors will be working, and whether the contractors will be working by themselves or with others. If a school district has made this determination, the school district shall take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with these employees.

(d) A school district may determine, on a case-by-case basis, to require an entity providing schoolsite services other than those listed in subdivision (a) or those described in Section 45125.2 and the entity's employees to comply with the requirements of this section, unless the school district determines that the employees of the entity will have limited contact with pupils. In determining whether a contract employee will have limited contact with pupils, the school district shall consider the totality of the circumstances, including factors such as the length of time the contractors will be on school grounds, whether pupils will be in proximity with the site where the contractors will be working, and whether the contractors will be working by themselves or with others. If a school district makes this determination, the school district shall take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with these employees. If a school district requires an entity providing services other than those listed in subdivision (a) and its employees to comply with the requirements of this section,

Applies to charter schools

**Section 45125.1
Fingerprints;
criminal record for
contractors who
may have contact
with pupils**

the Department of Justice shall comply with subdivision (e).

(e) (1) The Department of Justice shall ascertain whether the individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a) or (d) has been arrested or convicted of any crime insofar as that fact can be ascertained from information available to the Department of Justice. Upon implementation of an electronic fingerprinting system with terminals located statewide and managed by the Department of Justice, the Department of Justice shall ascertain the information required pursuant to this section within three working days. When the Department of Justice ascertains that an individual whose fingerprints were submitted to it pursuant to subdivision (a) or (d) has a pending criminal proceeding for a felony as defined in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1, the Department of Justice shall notify the employer designated by the individual of that fact. The notification shall be delivered by telephone or electronic mail to the employer.

(2) The Department of Justice, at its discretion, may notify the school district in instances when the employee is defined as having a pending criminal proceeding described in Section 45122.1 or has been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(3) The Department of Justice may forward one copy of the fingerprints to the Federal Bureau of Investigation to verify any record of previous arrests or convictions of the applicant. The Department of Justice shall review the criminal record summary it obtains from the Federal Bureau of Investigation and shall notify the employer only as to whether or not an applicant has any convictions or arrests pending adjudication for offenses that, if committed in California, would have been punishable as a violent or serious felony. The Department of Justice shall not provide any specific offense information received from the Federal Bureau of Investigation. The Department of Justice shall provide written notification to the contract employer only concerning whether an applicant for employment has any conviction or arrest pending final adjudication for any of those crimes, as specified in Section 45122.1, but shall not provide any information identifying any offense for which an existing employee was convicted or has an arrest pending final adjudication.

(f) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) shall not permit an employee to come in contact with pupils until the Department of Justice has ascertained that the employee has not been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(1) This prohibition does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a felony if the employee has obtained a certificate of rehabilitation and pardon pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 4852.01) of Title 6 of Part 3 of the Penal Code.

(2) This prohibition does not apply to an employee solely on the basis that the employee has been convicted of a serious felony that is not also a violent felony if that employee can prove to the sentencing court of the offense in question, by clear and convincing evidence, that he or she has been rehabilitated for the purposes of schoolsite employment for at least one year. If the offense in question occurred outside this state, then the person may seek a finding of rehabilitation from the

court in the school district in which he or she is a resident.

(g) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) shall certify in writing to the school district that neither the employer nor any of its employees who are required by this section to submit or have their fingerprints submitted to the Department of Justice and who may come in contact with pupils have been convicted of a felony as defined in Section 45122.1.

(h) An entity having a contract as specified in subdivision (a) on the effective date of this section and an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d) by a school district with which it has a contract on the effective date of the amendments made to this section during the 1997–98 Regular Session shall complete the requirements of this section within 90 days of that date.

(i) For purposes of this section, a charter school shall be deemed to be a school district.

(j) Where reasonable access to the statewide electronic fingerprinting network is available, the Department of Justice may mandate electronic submission of the fingerprint cards and other information required by this section.

(k)(1) For purposes of this section, an individual operating as a sole proprietor of an entity that has a contract with a school district, as specified in subdivision (a), or an entity required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d), shall be considered an employee of that entity.

(2) To protect the safety of any pupil that may come into contact with an employee of an entity that is a sole proprietorship and has a contract as specified in subdivision (a), or is required to comply with this section pursuant to subdivision (d), a school district shall prepare and submit the employee's fingerprints to the Department of Justice, as described in subdivision (a).

Applies to charter schools

CHAPTER 2 - MANDATORY CHILD ABUSE PREVENTION TRAINING

Sections 44691

§ 44691 (a) The State Department of Education, in consultation with the Office of Child Abuse Prevention in the State Department of Social Services, shall do all of the following:

(1) Develop and disseminate information to all school districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools, and their school personnel in California, regarding the detection and reporting of child abuse.

(2) Provide statewide guidance on the responsibilities of mandated reporters who are school personnel in accordance with the Child Abuse and Neglect Reporting Act (Article 2.5 (commencing with Section 11164) of Chapter 2 of Title 1 of Part 4 of the Penal Code). This guidance shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, both of the following:

(A) Information on the identification of child abuse and neglect.

(B) Reporting requirements for child abuse and neglect.

(3) Develop appropriate means of instructing school personnel in the detection of child abuse and neglect and the proper action that school personnel should take in suspected cases of child abuse and neglect, including, but not limited to, an online training module to be provided by the State Department of Social Services.

(4) Establish best practices for school personnel to prevent abuse, including

Section 44691
Mandated reporter training applicable to charter schools

*Charter schools to
provide training*

sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and post on the department's Internet Web site links to existing training resources.

(b) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools shall do both of the following:

(1) Provide annual training, using the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services or as provided in subdivision (c), to their employees and persons working on their behalf who are mandated reporters, as defined in Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code, pursuant to this section and subdivision (d) of Section 11165.7 of the Penal Code on the mandated reporting requirements. Mandated reporter training shall be provided to school personnel hired during the course of the school year. This training shall include information that failure to report an incident of known or reasonably suspected child abuse or neglect, as required by Section 11166 of the Penal Code, is a misdemeanor punishable by up to six months confinement in a county jail, or by a fine of one thousand dollars (\$1,000), or by both that imprisonment and fine.

(2) Develop a process for all persons required to receive training pursuant to this section to provide proof of completing the training within the first six weeks of each school year or within the first six weeks of that person's employment. The process developed under this paragraph may include, but not necessarily be limited to, the use of a sign-in sheet or the submission of a certificate of completion to the applicable governing board or body of the school district, county office of education, state special school and diagnostic center, or charter school.

(c) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools that do not use the online training module provided by the State Department of Social Services shall report to the State Department of Education the training being used in its place.

(d) School districts, county offices of education, state special schools and diagnostic centers operated by the State Department of Education, and charter schools are encouraged to participate in training on the prevention of abuse, including sexual abuse, of children on school grounds, by school personnel, or in school-sponsored programs, and are also encouraged to provide all school employees with that training at least once every three years.

H. PUPIL RIGHTS; PUPIL RECORDS; PUPIL HEALTHCARE COVERAGE, Education Code

CHAPTER 1 - FREE SPEECH Sections 48907 and 48950

§ 48907 (a) Pupils of the public schools, including charter schools, shall have the right to exercise freedom of speech and of the press including, but not limited to, the use of bulletin boards, the distribution of printed materials or petitions, the wearing of buttons, badges, and other insignia, and the right of expression in official publications, whether or not the publications or other means of expression are supported financially by the school or by use of school facilities, except that expression shall be prohibited which is obscene, libelous, or slanderous. Also prohibited shall be material that so incites pupils as to create a clear and present danger of the commission of unlawful acts on school premises or the violation of lawful school regulations, or the substantial disruption of the orderly operation of the school.

(b) The governing board or body of each school district or charter school and each county board of education shall adopt rules and regulations in the form of a written publications code, which shall include reasonable provisions for the time, place, and manner of conducting such activities within its respective jurisdiction.

(c) Pupil editors of official school publications shall be responsible for assigning and editing the news, editorial, and feature content of their publications subject to the limitations of this section. However, it shall be the responsibility of a journalism adviser or advisers of pupil publications within each school to supervise the production of the pupil staff, to maintain professional standards of English and journalism, and to maintain the provisions of this section.

(d) There shall be no prior restraint of material prepared for official school publications except insofar as it violates this section. School officials shall have the burden of showing justification without undue delay prior to a limitation of pupil expression under this section.

(e) "Official school publications" refers to material produced by pupils in the journalism, newspaper, yearbook, or writing classes and distributed to the student body either free or for a fee.

(f) This section does not prohibit or prevent the governing board or body of a school district or charter school from adopting otherwise valid rules and regulations relating to oral communication by pupils upon the premises of each school.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in the conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

§ 48950 (a) A school district operating one or more high schools, a charter school, or a private secondary school shall not make or enforce a rule subjecting a high school pupil to disciplinary sanctions solely on the basis of conduct that is speech or other communication that, when engaged in outside of the campus, is protected from governmental restriction by the First Amendment to the United States

Sections 48907 and 48950

Section 48907
Charter schools; freedom of speech and of the press

Section 48950
Charter schools; freedom of speech; students' remedies' attorney's fees;

**retaliation
prohibited**

Constitution or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

(b) A pupil who is enrolled in a school at the time that the school has made or enforced a rule in violation of subdivision (a) may commence a civil action to obtain appropriate injunctive and declaratory relief as determined by the court. Upon motion, a court may award attorney's fees to a prevailing plaintiff in a civil action pursuant to this section.

(c) This section does not apply to a private secondary school that is controlled by a religious organization, to the extent that the application of this section would not be consistent with the religious tenets of the organization.

(d) This section does not prohibit the imposition of discipline for harassment, threats, or intimidation, unless constitutionally protected.

(e) This section does not supersede, or otherwise limit or modify, the provisions of Section 48907.

(f) The Legislature finds and declares that free speech rights are subject to reasonable time, place, and manner regulations.

(g) An employee shall not be dismissed, suspended, disciplined, reassigned, transferred, or otherwise retaliated against solely for acting to protect a pupil engaged in conduct authorized under this section, or refusing to infringe upon conduct that is protected by this section, the First Amendment to the United States Constitution, or Section 2 of Article I of the California Constitution.

*Sections 49010-
49013*

**Section 49010
Definitions;
educational
activities offered in
charter schools**

CHAPTER 2 - PUPIL FEES

§ 49010 For purposes of this article, the following terms have the following meanings:

(a) "Educational activity" means an activity offered by a school, school district, charter school, or county office of education that constitutes an integral fundamental part of elementary and secondary education, including, but not limited to, curricular and extracurricular activities.

(b) "Pupil fee" means a fee, deposit, or other charge imposed on pupils, or a pupil's parents or guardians, in violation of Section 49011 and Section 5 of Article IX of the California Constitution, which require educational activities to be provided free of charge to all pupils without regard to their families' ability or willingness to pay fees or request special waivers, as provided for in *Hartzell v. Connell* (1984) 35 Cal.3d 899. A pupil fee includes, but is not limited to, all of the following:

(1) A fee charged to a pupil as a condition for registering for school or classes, or as a condition for participation in a class or an extracurricular activity, regardless of whether the class or activity is elective or compulsory, or is for credit.

(2) A security deposit, or other payment, that a pupil is required to make to obtain a lock, locker, book, class apparatus, musical instrument, uniform, or other materials or equipment.

(3) A purchase that a pupil is required to make to obtain materials, supplies, equipment, or uniforms associated with an educational activity.

**Section 49011
Prohibition of pupil
fees; applicable to
charter schools**

§ 49011 (a) A pupil enrolled in a public school shall not be required to pay a pupil fee for participation in an educational activity.

(b) All of the following requirements apply to the prohibition identified in subdivision (a):

(1) All supplies, materials, and equipment needed to participate in educational

activities shall be provided to pupils free of charge.

(2) A fee waiver policy shall not make a pupil fee permissible.

(3) School districts and schools shall not establish a two-tier educational system by requiring a minimal educational standard and also offering a second, higher educational standard that pupils may only obtain through payment of a fee or purchase of additional supplies that the school district or school does not provide.

(4) A school district or school shall not offer course credit or privileges related to educational activities in exchange for money or donations of goods or services from a pupil or a pupil's parents or guardians, and a school district or school shall not remove course credit or privileges related to educational activities, or otherwise discriminate against a pupil, because the pupil or the pupil's parents or guardians did not or will not provide money or donations of goods or services to the school district or school.

(c) This article shall not be interpreted to prohibit solicitation of voluntary donations of funds or property, voluntary participation in fundraising activities, or school districts, schools, and other entities from providing pupils prizes or other recognition for voluntarily participating in fundraising activities.

(d) This article applies to all public schools, including, but not limited to, charter schools and alternative schools.

(e) This article is declarative of existing law and shall not be interpreted to prohibit the imposition of a fee, deposit, or other charge otherwise allowed by law.

§ 49012 (a) Commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year, and every three years thereafter, the department shall develop and distribute guidance for county superintendents of schools, district superintendents, and charter school administrators regarding the imposition of pupil fees for participation in educational activities in public schools. The department shall post the guidance on the department's Internet Web site.

Section 49012
Pupil fee guidance
for charter
administrators

(b) The guidance developed pursuant to subdivision (a) shall not constitute a regulation subject to the requirements of Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 11340) of Part 1 of Division 3 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

§ 49013 (a) A complaint of noncompliance with the requirements of this article may be filed with the principal of a school under the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

Section 49013
Complaints of
noncompliance

(b) A complaint may be filed anonymously if the complaint provides evidence or information leading to evidence to support an allegation of noncompliance with the requirements of this article.

(c) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a public school may appeal the decision to the department and shall receive a written appeal decision within 60 days of the department's receipt of the appeal.

(d) If a public school finds merit in a complaint, or the department finds merit in an appeal, the public school shall provide a remedy to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians that, where applicable, includes reasonable efforts by the public school to ensure full reimbursement to all affected pupils, parents, and guardians, subject to procedures established through regulations adopted by the state board.

(e) Information regarding the requirements of this article shall be included in the annual notification distributed to pupils, parents and guardians, employees, and

other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(f) Public schools shall establish local policies and procedures to implement the provisions of this section on or before March 1, 2013.

*Sections 49069.5,
49073.1, 49073.6
and 49076.7*

**Section 49069.5
Charter School
Duty to Transfer
Foster Care Pupil
Records**

CHAPTER 3 - PUPIL RECORDS

§ 49069.5 (a) The Legislature finds and declares all of the following:

(1) The mobility of pupils in foster care often disrupts their educational experience.

(2) Efficient transfer procedures and transfer of pupil records is a critical factor in the swift placement of foster children in educational settings.

(3) Pupils who have had contact with the juvenile justice system are often denied credit or partial credit earned during enrollment in juvenile court schools. Delays in school enrollment and loss of earned credit can result in improper class or school placement, denial of special education services, and school dropout.

(b) The proper and timely transfer between schools of pupils in foster care is the responsibility of both the local educational agency, including the county office of education for pupils in foster care who are enrolled in juvenile court schools, and the county placing agency, which includes the county probation department.

(c) As soon as the county placing agency or county office of education becomes aware of the need to transfer a pupil in foster care out of his or her current school, the county placing agency or county office of education shall contact the appropriate person at the local educational agency of the pupil. The county placing agency shall notify the local educational agency of the date that the pupil will be leaving the school and request that the pupil be transferred out.

(d) Upon receiving a transfer request from a county placing agency or notification of enrollment from the new local educational agency, the local educational agency receiving the transfer request or notification shall, within two business days, transfer the pupil out of school and deliver the educational information and records of the pupil to the next educational placement.

(e) As part of the transfer process described under subdivisions (c) and (d), the local educational agency shall compile the complete educational record of the pupil, including a determination of seat time, full or partial credits earned, current classes and grades, immunization and other records, and, if applicable, a copy of the pupil's plan adopted pursuant to Section 504 of the federal Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. Sec. 794) or individualized education program adopted pursuant to the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1400 et seq.).

(f) The local educational agency shall assign the duties listed in this section to a person competent to handle the transfer procedure and who is aware of the specific educational recordkeeping needs of homeless, foster, and other transient children who transfer between schools.

(g) The local educational agency shall ensure that, if the pupil in foster care is absent from school due to a decision to change the placement of a pupil made by a court or placing agency, the grades and credits of the pupil will be calculated as of the date the pupil left school and no lowering of grades will occur as a result of the absence of the pupil under these circumstances.

(h) The local educational agency shall ensure that, if the pupil in foster care is absent from school due to a verified court appearance or related court ordered activity, no lowering of his or her grades will occur as a result of the absence of the pupil under these circumstances.

(i)(1) A complaint of noncompliance with the requirements of this section may be filed with the local educational agency under the Uniform Complaint Procedures set forth in Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(2) A complainant not satisfied with the decision of a local educational agency may appeal the decision to the department pursuant to Chapter 5.1 (commencing with Section 4600) of Division 1 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations and shall receive a written decision regarding the appeal within 60 days of the department's receipt of the appeal.

(3) If a local educational agency finds merit in a complaint, or the Superintendent finds merit in an appeal, the local educational agency shall provide a remedy to the affected pupil.

(4) Information regarding the requirements of this section shall be included in the annual notification distributed to, among others, pupils, parents or guardians of pupils, employees, and other interested parties pursuant to Section 4622 of Title 5 of the California Code of Regulations.

(j) For purposes of this section, the following definitions apply:

(1) "County placing agency" means a county social services department or county probation department.

(2) "Local educational agency" means a school district, a county office of education, a charter school participating as a member of a special education local plan area, or a special education local plan area.

(3) "Pupil in foster care" means a child who has been removed from his or her home pursuant to Section 309 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, is the subject of a petition filed under Section 300 or 602 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, or has been removed from his or her home and is the subject of a petition filed under Section 300 or 602 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

§ 49073.1 (a) A local educational agency may, pursuant to a policy adopted by its governing board or, in the case of a charter school, its governing body, enter into a contract with a third party for either or both of the following purposes:

(1) To provide services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.

(2) To provide digital educational software that authorizes a third-party provider of digital educational software to access, store, and use pupil records in accordance with the contractual provisions listed in subdivision (b).

(b) A local educational agency that enters into a contract with a third party for purposes of subdivision (a) shall ensure the contract contains all of the following:

(1) A statement that pupil records continue to be the property of and under the control of the local educational agency.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), a description of the means by which pupils may retain possession and control of their own pupil-generated content, if applicable, including options by which a pupil may transfer pupil-generated content to a personal account.

**Section 49073.1
Requirements for
Digital technology
contracts applicable
to charter schools**

- (3) A prohibition against the third party using any information in the pupil record for any purpose other than those required or specifically permitted by the contract.
- (4) A description of the procedures by which a parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil may review personally identifiable information in the pupil's records and correct erroneous information.
- (5) A description of the actions the third party will take, including the designation and training of responsible individuals, to ensure the security and confidentiality of pupil records. Compliance with this requirement shall not, in itself, absolve the third party of liability in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of pupil records.
- (6) A description of the procedures for notifying the affected parent, legal guardian, or eligible pupil in the event of an unauthorized disclosure of the pupil's records.
- (7) (A) A certification that a pupil's records shall not be retained or available to the third party upon completion of the terms of the contract and a description of how that certification will be enforced.
(B) The requirements provided in subparagraph (A) shall not apply to pupil-generated content if the pupil chooses to establish or maintain an account with the third party for the purpose of storing that content pursuant to paragraph (2).
- (8) A description of how the local educational agency and the third party will jointly ensure compliance with the federal Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 1232g).
- (9) A prohibition against the third party using personally identifiable information in pupil records to engage in targeted advertising.
- (c) In addition to any other penalties, a contract that fails to comply with the requirements of this section shall be rendered void if, upon notice and a reasonable opportunity to cure, the noncompliant party fails to come into compliance and cure any defect. Written notice of noncompliance may be provided by any party to the contract. All parties subject to a contract voided under this subdivision shall return all pupil records in their possession to the local educational agency.
- (d) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:
 - (1) "Deidentified information" means information that cannot be used to identify an individual pupil.
 - (2) "Eligible pupil" means a pupil who has reached 18 years of age.
 - (3) "Local educational agency" includes school districts, county offices of education, and charter schools.
 - (4) "Pupil-generated content" means materials created by a pupil, including, but not limited to, essays, research reports, portfolios, creative writing, music or other audio files, photographs, and account information that enables ongoing ownership of pupil content. "Pupil-generated content" does not include pupil responses to a standardized assessment where pupil possession and control would jeopardize the validity and reliability of that assessment.
 - (5) (A) "Pupil records" means both of the following:
 - (i) Any information directly related to a pupil that is maintained by the local educational agency.
 - (ii) Any information acquired directly from the pupil through the use of instructional software or applications assigned to the pupil by a teacher or other local educational agency employee.

(B) “Pupil records” does not mean any of the following:

(i) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used by the third party to improve educational products, for adaptive learning purposes, and for customizing pupil learning.

(ii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used to demonstrate the effectiveness of the operator’s products in the marketing of those products.

(iii) Deidentified information, including aggregated deidentified information, used for the development and improvement of educational sites, services, or applications.

(6) “Third party” refers to a provider of digital educational software or services, including cloud-based services, for the digital storage, management, and retrieval of pupil records.

(e) If the provisions of this section are in conflict with the terms of a contract in effect before January 1, 2015, the provisions of this section shall not apply to the local educational agency or the third party subject to that agreement until the expiration, amendment, or renewal of the agreement.

(f) Nothing in this section shall be construed to impose liability on a third party for content provided by any other third party.

§ 49073.6 (a) For purposes of this section, the following terms have the following meanings:

(1) “Educational purposes” means for purposes that aid in instruction in the classroom or at home, or in classroom administration.

(2)(A) “Social media” means an electronic service or account, or electronic content, including, but not limited to, videos, still photographs, blogs, video blogs, podcasts, instant and text messages, email, online services or accounts, or Internet Web site profiles or locations.

(B) “Social media” shall not include an electronic service or account used exclusively for educational purposes or primarily to facilitate creation of school-sponsored publications, such as a yearbook or pupil newspaper, under the direction or control of a school, teacher, or yearbook adviser.

(b) Notwithstanding any other law or regulation, a school district, county office of education, or charter school that considers a program to gather or maintain in its records any information obtained from social media of any enrolled pupil shall notify pupils and their parents or guardians about the proposed program and provide an opportunity for public comment at a regularly scheduled public meeting of the governing board of the school district or county office of education, or governing body of the charter school, as applicable, before the adoption of the program. The notification required by this subdivision may be provided as part of the notification required pursuant to Section 48980.

(c) Notwithstanding Section 49062, a school district, county office of education, or charter school that adopts a program pursuant to subdivision (b) shall do all of the following:

(1) Gather or maintain only information that pertains directly to school safety or to pupil safety.

(2) Provide a pupil with access to any information about the pupil gathered or maintained by the school district, county office of education, or charter school

**Section 49073.6
Charter School
Duties When
Gathering Student
Information from
Social Media**

that was obtained from social media, and an opportunity to correct or delete such information.

(3)(A) Destroy information gathered from social media and maintained in its records within one year after a pupil turns 18 years of age or within one year after the pupil is no longer enrolled in the school district, county office of education, or charter school, whichever occurs first.

(B) Notify each parent or guardian of a pupil subject to the program that the pupil's information is being gathered from social media and that any information subject to this section maintained in the school district's, county office of education's, or charter school's records with regard to the pupil shall be destroyed in accordance with subparagraph (A). The notification required by this subparagraph may be provided as part of the notification required pursuant to Section 48980. The notification shall include, but is not limited to, all of the following:

(i) An explanation of the process by which a pupil or a pupil's parent or guardian may access the pupil's records for examination of the information gathered or maintained pursuant to this section.

(ii) An explanation of the process by which a pupil or a pupil's parent or guardian may request the removal of information or make corrections to information gathered or maintained pursuant to this section.

(C) If the school district, county office of education, or charter school contracts with a third party to gather information from social media on an enrolled pupil, require the contract to do all of the following:

(i) Prohibit the third party from using the information for purposes other than to satisfy the terms of the contract.

(ii) Prohibit the third party from selling or sharing the information with any person or entity other than the school district, county office of education, charter school, or the pupil or his or her parent or guardian.

(iii) Require the third party to destroy the information immediately upon satisfying the terms of the contract.

(iv) Require the third party, upon notice and a reasonable opportunity to act, to destroy information pertaining to a pupil when the pupil turns 18 years of age or is no longer enrolled in the school district, county office of education, or charter school, whichever occurs first. The school district, county office of education, or charter school shall provide notice to the third party when a pupil turns 18 years of age or is no longer enrolled in the school district, county office of education, or charter school. Notice provided pursuant to this clause shall not be used for any other purpose.

**Section 49076.7
Prohibited
Collection of
Personally
Identifiable
Information by
Charter Schools**

§ 49076.7 (a) The Legislature finds and declares both of the following:

(1) Pupil data privacy is a priority because pupils are at risk for identity theft when providing their social security numbers.

(2) A technical brief titled "Data Stewardship: Managing Personally Identifiable Information in Electronic Student Education Records" published by the United States Department of Education states that social security numbers are the single most misused piece of information by criminals perpetrating identity thefts.

(b) A school district, county office of education, or charter school shall not collect or solicit social security numbers or the last four digits of social security numbers from pupils or their parents or guardians unless otherwise required to do so by

state or federal law.

(c) The department may additionally prohibit the collection and solicitation of other personally identifiable information, as recommended by the Superintendent and approved by the state board.

CHAPTER 4 - ENROLLMENT

Sections 49452.9

§ 49452.9 (a) Commencing with the 2015–16 school year, and each school year thereafter, a public school, including a charter school, shall add an informational item to its enrollment forms, or amend an existing enrollment form, in order to provide the parent or legal guardian information about health care coverage options and enrollment assistance.

Section 49452.9 Health care coverage options; charter school enrollment forms

(b) To satisfy the requirements of subdivision (a), a school may do either of the following:

(1) Use a template developed pursuant to subdivision (d).

(2) Develop an informational item or amend an existing enrollment form to provide information about health care coverage options and enrollment assistance.

(c) A school may include a factsheet with its enrollment forms explaining basic information about affordable health care coverage options for children and families.

(d) (1) The department shall develop a standardized template for both of the following:

(A) The informational item or amendment required by subdivision (a).

(B) The factsheet described in subdivision (c).

(2) The department shall make any templates developed pursuant to this subdivision available on its Internet Web site on or before August 1, 2015, and shall, upon request, provide written copies of the template to a school district.

(e) A school district shall not discriminate against a pupil who does not have health care coverage or use any information relating to a pupil's health care coverage or interest in learning about health care coverage in any manner that would bring harm to the pupil or the pupil's family.

(f) This section shall remain in effect only until January 1, 2021, and as of that date is repealed, unless a later enacted statute, that is enacted before January 1, 2021, deletes or extends that date.

I. PARENT EMPOWERMENT ACT

Sections 53300-53303

CHAPTER 1 - PARENT EMPOWERMENT, Education Code

The four intervention methods pursuant to Section 53202(a) that may be requested in a parent empowerment petition are: (1) the turnaround model; (2) the restart model; (3) school closure; (4) the transformation model (transforming to a charter school).

§ 53300 For any school not identified as a persistently lowest-achieving school under Section 53201 which, after one full school year, is subject to corrective action pursuant to paragraph (7) of Section 1116(b) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.) and continues to fail to make adequate yearly progress, and has an Academic Performance Index score of less than 800, and where at least one-half of the parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the school, or a combination of at least one-half of the parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into a middle or high school, as applicable, sign a petition requesting the local educational agency to implement one or more of the four interventions identified pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive of subdivision (a) of Section 53202 or the federally mandated alternative governance arrangement pursuant to Section 1116(b)(8)(B)(v) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.), the local educational agency shall implement the option requested by the parents unless, in a regularly scheduled public hearing, the local educational agency makes a finding in writing stating the reason it cannot implement the specific recommended option and instead designates in writing which of the other options described in this section it will implement in the subsequent school year consistent with requirements specified in federal regulations and guidelines for schools subject to restructuring under Section 1116(b)(8) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.) and regulations and guidelines for the four interventions.

§ 53301 (a) The local educational agency shall notify the Superintendent and the state board upon receipt of a petition under Section 53300 and upon its final disposition of that petition.

(b) If the local educational agency indicates in writing that it will implement in the upcoming school year a different alternative governance arrangement than requested by the parents, the local educational agency shall notify the Superintendent and the state board that the alternative governance option selected has substantial promise of enabling the school to make adequate yearly progress as defined in the federally mandated state plan under Section 1111(b)(2) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301 et seq.).

§ 53302 (a) No more than 75 schools shall be subject to a petition authorized by this article.

(b) A petition shall be counted toward this limit upon the Superintendent and state board receiving notice from the local educational agency of its final disposition of the petition.

§ 53303 A local educational agency shall not be required to implement the option requested by the parent petition if the request is for reasons other than improving academic achievement or pupil safety.

The Parent Empowerment regulations shall remain valid in the event of changes to federal law referenced within the legislative language of Chapters 2 and 3 of the 5th Extraordinary Session Statutes of 2010, to the extent allowable under the law.

**Section 4800
Intent**

(a) “Elementary school” means a school, regardless of the number of grade levels, whose graduates matriculate into either a subject elementary, middle or high school.

**Section 4800.1
Definitions**

(b) “Eligible signature” means a signature of a parent or legal guardian of a pupil that can be counted toward meeting the requirement that at least one-half of the parents or legal guardians of pupils have signed the petition as set forth in Education Code section 53300.

(c) “Final disposition” means the action taken by the local educational agency (LEA) to implement the requested intervention option presented by a petition or implement one of the other intervention options as set forth in Education Code section 53300.

(d) “High school” means four-year high schools, senior high schools, continuation high schools, and evening schools.

(e) “Intervention” or “requested intervention” means:

(1) one of the four interventions (turnaround model, restart model, school closure, and transformation model) identified pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (a) of Education Code section 53202 and as further described in Appendix C of the Notice of Final Priorities, Requirements, Definitions, Section Criteria for the Race to the Top program published in Volume 74 of Number 221 of the Federal Register on November 18, 2009; or

(2) the alternative governance arrangement pursuant to Title 20 U.S.C. Section 6316(b)(8)(B)(v).

(f) “Middle school” means a school, regardless of the number of grade levels, whose graduates matriculate into a subject high school. Middle school also means a junior high school whose graduates matriculate into a subject senior high school.

(g) “Normally matriculate” means the typical pattern of attendance progression from an elementary school to a subject elementary school, from an elementary school to a subject middle or high school or from a middle school to a subject high school, as determined by the Local Educational Agency (LEA) pursuant to established attendance boundaries, published policies, or practices in place on the date the petition is submitted.

(h) “Parents or legal guardians of pupils” means the natural or adoptive parents, legal guardians, or other persons holding the right to make educational decisions for the pupil pursuant to Welfare and Institutions Code section 361 or 727 or Education Code sections 56028 or 56055, including foster parents who hold rights to make educational decisions, on the date the petition is submitted.

(i) “Petition” means a petition requesting an LEA to implement one of the interventions defined in subdivision (e).

(j) “Pupils attending the subject school or elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into a subject middle or high school” means a pupil enrolled in the school on the date the petition is submitted to the LEA.

(k) “Subject school” means a school identified by the Superintendent of Public

Instruction, following the release of the annual adequate yearly progress report, as a school that:

- (1) Is not one of the persistently lowest-achieving schools identified by State Superintendent of Public Instruction (SSPI) and the State Board of Education (SBE);
 - (2) Has been in corrective action pursuant to paragraph (7) of Section 1116(b) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act for at least one full academic year;
 - (3) Has failed to make adequate yearly progress (AYP); and
 - (4) Has an Academic Performance Index (API) score of less than 800.
- (5) Has not exited Program Improvement.

(l) “Cannot implement the specific recommended option” means that an LEA is unable to implement the intervention requested in the petition and has provided in writing, during a regularly scheduled public meeting, the considerations and reasons for reaching such a finding.

(m) “Matriculating School” means all elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into a subject elementary, middle, or high school.

Section 4800.3 **Requirements to** **serve all pupils**

Every pupil that attended a subject school prior to the implementation of an intervention shall continue to be enrolled in the school during and after an intervention is implemented pursuant to Education Code section 53300, unless the parent or legal guardian of the pupil chooses to enroll the pupil in another school or the school is closed. In addition, any pupil who resides in the attendance area of the subject school during or after the implementation of an intervention has a right to attend the school, subject to any laws or rules pertaining to enrollment.

Section 4800.5 **Parental notice**

(a) The CDE shall create a website for parents and guardians to obtain further information on circulating a parent empowerment petition.

(b) An LEA may create a website that lists the schools in the LEA subject to the provisions of the Parent Empowerment regulations, including enrollment data and attendance boundaries for each school. The web site may also inform parents and legal guardians of pupils how they may:

(1) Sign a petition requesting the school district to implement one or more interventions to improve the school, and

(2) Contact community-based organizations or work with individual school administrators and parent and community leaders to understand the school intervention options and provide input about the best options for the school.

(c) Consistent with the requirements of Section 1116(b)(1)(E) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Section 6301 et seq.), on the date the notice of restructuring planning or restructuring status, Program Improvement Year 4 or later, is given pursuant to federal law, the LEA shall provide the parents and guardians of all pupils enrolled in a school in restructuring planning or restructuring status with notice that the school may be eligible for a parent empowerment petition to request a specific intervention pursuant to Education Code section 53300 and shall list the CDE website address created pursuant to section 4800.5(a). This notice, and any other written communication from the school or the LEA to parents or legal guardians of pupils, must meet the language requirements of Education Code section 48985.

Section 4801 **Petition signatures**

(a) A petition shall contain signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school, or may contain a combination of signatures of parents and legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school and signatures of parents

or legal guardians of pupils attending the matriculating schools. A petition may not consist solely of signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the matriculating schools.

(b) Only one parent or legal guardian per pupil may sign a petition.

(c) The petition must have boxes that are consecutively numbered commencing with number 1, with sufficient space for the signature of each petition signer as well as his or her printed name, date, pupil's name, the pupil's date of birth, the name of the school the pupil is currently attending, and the pupil's current grade.

(d) The boxes described in subdivision (c) may also have space for the signer's address, city or unincorporated community name, and zip code, or request other information, and, if so, the petition shall make clear that providing such information is voluntary and cannot be made a condition of signing the petition.

(e) A petition may be signed by a parent or a legal guardian once for each of his or her pupils attending the subject school or, if the petition contains a combination of signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into a subject middle or high school, once for each of his or her pupils attending the subject school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into the subject middle or high school. Separate petition boxes must be completed by the parent or legal guardian for each of his or her pupils.

(f) A petition may be circulated and presented in sections, so long as each section complies with the requirements set forth in this section and section 4802 regarding the content of the petition.

(g) Signature gatherers may not offer gifts, rewards, or tangible incentives to parents or legal guardians to sign a petition. Nor shall signature gatherers make any threats of coercive action, false statements or false promises of benefits to parents or legal guardians in order to persuade them to sign a petition, except that signature gatherers, school site staff or other members of the public may discuss education related improvements hoped to be realized by implementing any intervention described in these regulations. Signature gatherers, students, school site staff, LEA staff, members of the community, and parents and legal guardians of eligible pupils shall be free from harassment, threats, and intimidation related to circulation of or signing a petition, and from being discouraged to sign or being encouraged to revoke their signature on a petition. Signature gatherers shall disclose if they are being paid and shall not be paid per signature.

(h) All parties involved in the signature gathering process shall adhere to all school site hours of operation, school and LEA safety policies, and visitor sign in procedures.

(i) School or district resources shall not be used to impede the signature gathering process pursuant to this section.

(a) The petition and each section of the petition shall contain the following elements:

(1) A heading which states that it is a Petition of Parents, Legal Guardians, and Persons Holding the Right to Make Educational Decisions for Pupils, including Foster Parents who hold rights to make educational decisions, to request an Intervention be implemented at the specified subject school and to be submitted to a specified LEA;

(2) A statement that the petition seeks the signatures of the parents or legal guardians of the pupils attending the subject school or, in the alternative, the signatures of

Section 4802 Content of the petition

- the parents or legal guardians of the pupils attending the subject school and the signatures of the parents or legal guardians of the pupils attending elementary or middle schools who would normally matriculate into the subject school;
- (3) The name and public contact information of the person to be contacted by either persons interested in the petition or by the LEA;
 - (4) Identification of the requested intervention;
 - (5) A description of the requested intervention using the language set forth in either sections 4803, 4804, 4805, 4806, or 4807, without omission to ensure full disclosure of the impact of the intervention;
 - (6) The name of the subject school;
 - (7) Boxes as designated in section 4801(c) and (d);
 - (8) An affirmation that the signing parent or legal guardian is requesting the LEA to implement the identified intervention at the subject school; and
 - (9) If requesting that an LEA implement the restart model intervention identified pursuant to Education Code section 53202(a)(2), and that the subject school be reopened under a specific charter school operator, charter management organization, or education management organization, a clear statement containing that information on the front of the petition, including contact information of the charter school operator, charter management organization or education management organization.
 - (10) The names of any agencies or organizations that are supporting the petition, either through direct financial assistance or in-kind contributions of staff and volunteer support, must be prominently displayed on the front page of the petition.
- (b) The CDE shall develop a sample petition that can be used by interested petitioners. The sample petition shall be available on the CDE website for interested petitioners to use. The CDE shall make the sample petition available in other languages pursuant to Education Code section 48985. Petitioners shall not be required to use the sample petition; however, alternate petitions must contain all required components pursuant to statutory and regulatory requirements.
- (a) Petitioners may not submit a petition until they reach or exceed the 50 percent threshold based on accurate and current enrollment data provided by the LEA. The date of submission of the petition shall be the start date for implementation of all statutory and regulatory requirements.
- (b) An exception shall be made for a one-time resubmission opportunity to correct a petition based on errors identified by the LEA, verify signatures after a good faith effort is made by the LEA to do so first, or submit additional signatures. The start date for a resubmitted petition shall be the date it is resubmitted. No rolling petitions shall be accepted by the LEA.
- (c) At the time of submission the petitioners shall submit a separate document that identifies at least one but no more than five lead petitioners with their contact information.
- (d) The role of lead petitioners is to assist and facilitate communication between the parents who have signed the petition and the LEA. The lead petitioner contacts shall not be authorized to make decisions for the petitioners or negotiate on behalf of the parents.
- (a) An LEA must provide, in writing, to any persons who request it, information as to how the LEA intends to implement section 4800.1(g) as to any subject school

Section 4802.05
Submission of
petition; 50%
threshold

Section 4802.1
Verification of

and any normally matriculating elementary or middle schools, including providing enrollment data and the number of signatures that would be required pursuant to section 4802.1(e).

(b) Upon receipt of the petition, the LEA may make reasonable efforts to verify that the signatures on the petition can be counted consistent with these regulations. The LEA and matriculating LEAs shall use common verification documents that contain parent or guardian signatures to verify petition signatures such as emergency verification cards signed by all parents or guardians. In order to verify the enrollment of a pupil in a school that normally matriculates into the subject school, but is not within the jurisdiction of the LEA, an LEA may contact the school or the LEA of the school. The matriculating LEA or school shall provide information necessary to the subject school and LEA in order to assist in verifying signatures. An LEA shall not invalidate the signature of a parent or legal guardian of an eligible pupil on a minor technicality assuming the parent or legal guardian is entitled to sign it. The LEA and the matriculating LEA or school shall make a good faith effort to contact parents or guardians when a signature is not clearly identifiable including phone calls to the parent or guardian.

(c) If, on the date the petition is submitted, a school is identified pursuant to section 4800.1(k), it shall remain a subject school until final disposition of the petition by the LEA even if it thereafter ceases to meet the definition of a subject school, unless that school has exited federal Program Improvement and is at or over 800 on the Academic Performance Index.

(d) If a petition has sought only signatures of parents of pupils attending the subject school, then for purposes of calculating whether parents or legal guardians of at least one-half of pupils attending the subject school on the date the petition has been submitted have signed the petition, only those signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school on the date the petition is submitted to the LEA shall be counted.

(e) If a petition has sought signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into the subject school, then for purposes of calculating whether the parents or legal guardians of at least one-half of pupils attending the subject school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into the subject school on the date the petition has been submitted have signed the petition, only those signatures of parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the subject school and the parents or legal guardians of pupils attending the elementary or middle schools who would normally matriculate into the subject school at the time the petition is submitted to the LEA shall be counted. Where pupils attend elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into more than one subject school, only those pupils attending the subject school and those pupils that normally matriculate, as defined in section 4800.1(g), into the subject school, shall be counted in calculating whether the parents or legal guardians of at least one-half of pupils attending the subject school and the elementary or middle schools that normally matriculate into the subject school on the date the petition has been submitted have signed the petition. There is no specified ratio required of signatures gathered at each school, rather the total ratio of signatures gathered must meet the one-half requirement.

- (f) In connection with the petition, the LEA may only contact parents or legal guardians to verify eligible signatures on the petition. The identified lead petitioners for the petition shall be consulted to assist in contacting parents or legal guardians when the LEA fails to reach a parent or legal guardian.
- (g) Upon receipt, the LEA may, within 40 calendar days, return the petition to the person designated as the contact person or persons as specified in section 4802(c), if the LEA determines any of the following:
- (1) One half of the parents or legal guardians of pupils meeting the requirements of section 4801(a) have not signed the petition;
 - (2) The school named in the petition is not a subject school; or
 - (3) The petition does not substantially meet the requirements specified in section 4802. In such a case, the LEA shall immediately provide the contact person written notice of its reasons for returning the petition and its supporting findings.
- (h) If the LEA finds that sufficient signatures cannot be verified by the LEA it shall immediately notify the lead petitioner contacts and provide the lead petitioner the names of those parents and legal guardians it cannot verify. The lead petitioner contacts shall be provided 60 calendar days to assist the LEA to verify the signatures. A number of methods may be used, including, but not limited to, an official notarization process or having the parent or guardian appear at the school or district office.
- (i) If the LEA finds a discrepancy or problem with a submitted petition it shall notify the lead petition contacts in writing and request assistance and clarification prior to the final disposition of the petition. The LEA shall identify which signatures need verification, any errors found in the petition, or any need for further clarification regarding the petition.
- (j) If the petition is returned pursuant to section 4802.1(g)(1), the same petition may be resubmitted to the LEA with verified signatures as long as no substantive changes are made to the petition. The petitioners shall be provided one resubmission opportunity which must be completed within a window of 60 calendar days after the return of the petition pursuant to section 4802.1. This is the same window for verification of signatures and any corrections or additional signatures submitted pursuant to section 4802.1(h). The LEA shall have 25 calendar days to verify the resubmitted signatures, additional signatures or corrections to the petition. The resubmitted petition may not contain substantive changes or amendments. If substantive changes are made to the petition, it must be recirculated for signatures before it may be submitted to the LEA and it shall be deemed a new petition.
- (k) If the LEA does not return the petition the LEA shall have 45 calendar days from the date the petition is received to reach a final disposition. The date may be extended by an additional 25 calendar days if the LEA and the person listed in section 4802(c) agree to the extension in writing.
- (l) The LEA shall notify the SSPI and the SBE in writing within fifteen calendar days of its receipt of a petition and within five calendar days of the final disposition of the petition. The notice of final disposition shall state that the LEA will implement the recommended option or include the written finding stating the reason it cannot implement the specific recommended option and designating which of the other options it will implement and stating that the alternative

option selected has substantial promise of enabling the school to make adequate yearly progress.

(m) If the number of schools identified in a petition and subject to an intervention by a final disposition will exceed the maximum of 75 schools pursuant to Education Code section 53302, and the SSPI and the SBE receive two or more notifications of final dispositions that agree to implement an intervention on the same day, the petition will be chosen by random selection.

(a) Except where specifically designated in this section, a charter school proposal submitted through a parent empowerment petition shall be subject to all the provisions of law that apply to other charter schools.

(b) Parents or legal guardians of pupils will only need to sign the parent empowerment petition to indicate their support for and willingness to enroll their children in the requested charter school. A separate petition for the establishment of a charter school will not need to be signed. The signatures to establish a charter school pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(1) through (3) and 47605(b)(3) will not be required if the petition that requests that the subject school be reopened under a charter operator, charter management organization or education management organization otherwise meets all the requirements of Education Code section 53300.

(c) A petition that requests that the subject school be reopened under a specific charter school operator, charter management organization or education management organization may be circulated for signature with the proposed charter for the school. Upon receipt of the petition that requests a restart model as the intervention and includes a proposed charter, the LEA must follow the provisions of section 4802.1 and implement the option requested by the parents, unless, in a regularly scheduled public hearing, the LEA makes a finding in writing stating the reason it cannot implement the specific recommended option and instead designates in writing which of the other options described in Education Code section 53300 it will implement. If a petition requests that the subject school be operated under a specific charter school operator, charter management organization or education management organization, and the LEA does not reject the petition pursuant to Section 4802.1(g), then the rigorous review process required by Education Code section 53300 and section 4804 shall be the review process and timelines set forth in Education Code section 47605(b), excepting 47605(b)(3).

(d) If a parent empowerment petition does not include the proposed charter but requests that the subject school be operated under a charter school operator, charter management organization or education management organization, and the LEA does not reject the petition pursuant to section 4802.1(g), then the LEA shall promptly notify the petitioners that it has adopted the restart model and give the petitioners the option to solicit charter proposals from charter school operators, charter management organizations and education management organizations and select a specific charter school operator or decline to do so.

(1) If the petitioners opt to solicit charter proposals and select a specific charter school operator, they must submit the proposed charter school operator to the LEA within 90 calendar days. Upon submittal of the charter proposal, the LEA shall conduct the rigorous review process required by Education Code section 53300 and section 4804, which shall be the review process and timelines set forth

**Section 4802.2
Restart
requirements
for parent
empowerment
petitions**

Section 4803
Description of
intervention-
turnaround
model

in Education Code section 47605(b) excepting 47605(b)(3).

(2) If the petitioners inform the LEA that they have declined the option to solicit charter proposals and select a charter school operator, the LEA shall, within 20 calendar days, solicit charter proposals from charter school operators, charter management organizations and education management organizations. Thereafter, the LEA shall select a charter school operator, charter management organization or education management organization, through the rigorous review process required by Education Code section 53300 and section 4804. The rigorous review process shall be the review process and timelines set forth in Education Code section 47605(b), excepting 47605(b)(3), and shall begin at the end of a solicitation period not to exceed 90 calendar days.

(e) If the parents petition for a restart option to operate the school under an educational management organization that is not a charter school, the LEA shall work in good faith to implement a contract with a provider selected by the parents. In the absence of parent selection of a specific provider, the LEA shall immediately solicit proposals from educational management organizations, and shall select an education management organization, through the rigorous review process required by Education Code section 53300 and section 4804 unless the LEA is unable to implement the option requested by the parents and shall implement one of the other options specified in Education Code section 53300.

(a) A turnaround model is one in which an LEA must:

(1) Replace the principal and grant the principal sufficient operational flexibility (including in staffing, calendars/time, and budgeting) to implement fully a comprehensive approach in order to substantially improve student achievement outcomes and increase high school graduation rates;

(2) Using locally adopted competencies to measure the effectiveness of staff who can work within the turnaround environment to meet the needs of students:

(A) Screen all existing staff and rehire no more than 50 percent; and

(B) Select new staff;

(3) Implement such strategies as financial incentives, increased opportunities for promotion and career growth, and more flexible work conditions that are designed to recruit, place, and retain staff with the skills necessary to meet the needs of the students in the turnaround school;

(4) Provide staff with ongoing, high-quality, job-embedded professional development that is aligned with the school's comprehensive instructional program and designed with school staff to ensure that they are equipped to facilitate effective teaching and learning and have the capacity to successfully implement school reform strategies;

(5) Adopt a new governance structure, which may include, but is not limited to, requiring the school to report to a new "turnaround office" in the LEA, hire a "turnaround leader" who reports directly to the Superintendent or Chief Academic Officer, or enter into a multi-year contract with the LEA or State Educational Agency (SEA) to obtain added flexibility in exchange for greater accountability;

(6) Use data to identify and implement an instructional program that is researchbased and "vertically aligned" from one grade to the next as well as aligned with State academic standards;

(7) Promote the continuous use of student data (such as from formative, interim,

and summative assessments) to inform and differentiate instruction in order to meet the academic needs of individual students;

(8) Establish schedules and implement strategies that provide increased learning time (as defined in the United States Department of Education notice published in the Federal Register at 74 Federal Register 59805 (Nov.18, 2009); and

(9) Provide appropriate social-emotional and community-oriented services and supports for students.

(b) A turnaround model may also implement other strategies such as:

(1) Any of the required and permissible activities under the transformation model; or

(2) A new school model (e.g., themed, dual language academy).

A restart model is one in which an LEA converts a school or closes and reopens a school under a charter school operator, a charter management organization (CMO), or an education management organization (EMO) that has been selected through a rigorous review process. (A CMO is a non-profit organization that operates or manages charter schools by centralizing or sharing certain functions and resources among schools. An EMO is a for-profit or non-profit organization that provides “whole-school operation” services to an LEA.) A restart model must enroll, within the grades it serves, any former student who wishes to attend the school.

School closure occurs when an LEA closes a school and enrolls the students who attended that school in other schools in the LEA that are higher achieving. These other schools should be within reasonable proximity to the closed school and may include, but are not limited to, charter schools or new schools for which achievement data are not yet available.

A transformation model is one in which an LEA implements each of the following strategies:

(a) Developing and increasing teacher and school leader effectiveness.

(1) Required activities. The LEA must:

(A) Replace the principal who led the school prior to commencement of the transformation model;

(B) Use rigorous, transparent, and equitable evaluation systems for teachers and principals that:

1. Take into account data on student growth (as defined in the United States Department of Education notice published in the Federal Register at 74 Federal Register 59806 (Nov. 18, 2009)) as a significant factor as well as other factors such as multiple observation-based assessments of performance and ongoing collections of professional practice reflective of student achievement and increased high-school graduations rates; and

2. Are designed and developed with teacher and principal involvement.

(C) Identify and reward school leaders, teachers, and other staff who, in implementing this model, have increased student achievement and high school graduation rates and identify and remove those who, after ample opportunities have been provided for them to improve their professional practice, have not done so;

(D) Provide staff with ongoing, high-quality, job-embedded professional development (e.g., regarding subject-specific pedagogy, instruction that reflects a deeper understanding of the community served by the school, or differentiated instruction) that is aligned with the school’s comprehensive instructional program

Section 4804 Restart Model

Section 4805 Description of intervention- school closure

Section 4806 Description of intervention- transformation model

and designed with school staff to ensure they are equipped to facilitate effective teaching and learning and have the capacity to successfully implement school reform strategies; and

(E) Implement such strategies as financial incentives, increased opportunities for promotion and career growth, and more flexible work conditions that are designed to recruit, place, and retain staff with the skills necessary to meet the needs of the students in a transformation school.

(2) Permissible activities. An LEA may also implement other strategies to develop teachers' and school leaders' effectiveness, such as:

(A) Providing additional compensation to attract and retain staff with the skills necessary to meet the needs of the students in a transformation school;

(B) Instituting a system for measuring changes in instructional practices resulting from professional development; or

(C) Ensuring that the school is not required to accept a teacher without the mutual consent of the teacher and principal, regardless of the teacher's seniority.

(b) Comprehensive instructional reform strategies.

(1) Required activities. The LEA must:

(A) Use data to identify and implement an instructional program that is researchbased and "vertically aligned" from one grade to the next as well as aligned with State academic standards; and

(B) Promote the continuous use of student data (such as from formative, interim, and summative assessments) to inform and differentiate instruction in order to meet the academic needs of individual students.

(2) Permissible activities. An LEA may also implement comprehensive instructional reform strategies, such as:

(A) Conducting periodic reviews to ensure that the curriculum is being implemented with fidelity, is having the intended impact on student achievement, and is modified if ineffective;

(B) Implementing a school wide "response-to-intervention" model;

(C) Providing additional supports and professional development to teachers and principals in order to implement effective strategies to support students with disabilities in the least restrictive environment and to ensure that limited-Englishproficient students acquire language skills to master academic content;

(D) Using and integrating technology-based supports and interventions as part of the instructional program; and

(E) In secondary schools:

1. Increasing rigor by offering opportunities for students to enroll in advanced coursework (such as Advanced Placement or International Baccalaureate; or science, technology, engineering, and mathematics courses, especially those that incorporate rigorous and relevant project-, inquiry-, or design-based contextual learning opportunities), early-college high schools, dual enrollment programs, or thematic learning academies that prepare students for college and careers, including by providing appropriate supports designed to ensure that low-achieving students can take advantage of these programs and coursework;

2. Improving student transition from middle to high school through summer transition programs or freshman academies;

3. Increasing graduation rates through, for example, credit-recovery programs, reengagement strategies, smaller learning communities, competency-based instruction and performance-based assessments, and acceleration of basic reading

and mathematics skills; or

4. Establishing early-warning systems to identify students who may be at risk of failing to achieve to high standards or graduate.

(c) Increasing learning time and creating community-oriented schools.

(1) Required activities. The LEA must:

(A) Establish schedules and implement strategies that provide increased learning time (as defined in 74 Federal Register 59805 (Nov. 18, 2009)); and

(B) Provide ongoing mechanisms for family and community engagement.

(2) Permissible activities. An LEA may also implement other strategies that extend learning time and create community-oriented schools, such as:

(A) Partnering with parents and parent organizations, faith- and community-based organizations, health clinics, other State or local agencies, and others to create safe school environments that meet students' social, emotional, and health needs;

(B) Extending or restructuring the school day so as to add time for such strategies as advisory periods that build relationships between students, faculty, and other school staff;

(C) Implementing approaches to improve school climate and discipline, such as implementing a system of positive behavioral supports or taking steps to eliminate bullying and student harassment; or

(D) Expanding the school program to offer full-day kindergarten or prekindergarten.

(d) Providing operational flexibility and sustained support.

(1) Required activities. The LEA must:

(A) Give the school sufficient operational flexibility (such as staffing, calendars/ time, and budgeting) to implement fully a comprehensive approach to substantially improve student achievement outcomes and increase high school graduation rates; and

(B) Ensure that the school receives ongoing, intensive technical assistance and related support from the LEA, the State Educational Agency (SEA), or a designated external lead partner organization (such as a school turnaround organization or an EMO).

(2) Permissible activities. The LEA may also implement other strategies for providing operational flexibility and intensive support, such as:

(A) Allowing the school to be run under a new governance arrangement, such as a turnaround division within the LEA or SEA; or

(B) Implementing a per-pupil school-based budget formula that is weighted based on student needs.

Alternative governance is one in which an LEA institutes any other major restructuring of the school's governance arrangement that makes fundamental reforms, such as significant changes in the school's staffing and governance, to improve student academic achievement in the school and that has substantial promise of enabling the school to make adequate yearly progress as defined in the State plan under Section 6311(b)(2) of the federal Elementary and Secondary Education Act.

The regulations in Article 1 are to apply prospectively. Any actions taken in reasonable reliance upon emergency regulations operative September 13, 2010 through June 13, 2011, are to be deemed in compliance with these regulations operative November 26, 2011.

Section 4807
Description of
intervention-
alternative
governance
arrangement

Section 4808
Prospective effect
of regulations

**J. CHARTER SCHOOL PROGRAMS, California Code of Regulations,
Title 5**

Section 11960

CHAPTER 1 - REGULAR AVERAGE DAILY ATTENDANCE

**Section 11960
Average daily
attendance**

Section 11960 (a) As used in Education Code section 47612, “attendance” means the attendance of charter school pupils while engaged in educational activities required of them by their charter schools, on days when school is actually taught in their charter schools. “Regular average daily attendance” shall be computed by dividing a charter school’s total number of pupil-days of attendance by the number of calendar days on which school was actually taught in the charter school. For purposes of determining a charter school’s total number of pupil-days of attendance, no pupil may generate more than one day of attendance in a calendar day.

(b) The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall proportionately reduce the amount of funding that would otherwise have been apportioned to a charter school on the basis of average daily attendance for a fiscal year, if school was actually taught in the charter school on fewer than 175 calendar days during that fiscal year.

(c)(1) Beginning in 2004-05, a pupil who is over the age of 19 years may generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school only if both of the following conditions are met:

(A) The pupil was enrolled in a public school in pursuit of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, an individualized education program (IEP)) while 19 years of age and, without a break in public school enrollment since that time, is enrolled in the charter school and is making satisfactory progress towards award of a high school diploma (or, if a student in special education, satisfactory progress in keeping with an IEP) consistent with the definition of satisfactory progress set forth in subdivision (h) of section 11965.

(B) The pupil is not over the age of 22 years.

(2) This subdivision shall not apply to a charter school program specified in Education Code section 47612.1. A charter school program as specified in Education Code section 47612.1 may be either:

(A) the whole of a charter school, if the school has an exclusive partnership agreement with one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1 and serves no other pupils; or

(B) an instructional program operated by a charter school that is exclusively dedicated to pupils who are also participating in one of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1, provided that arrangement is set forth in an exclusive partnership agreement between the charter school and one or more of the programs specified in Education Code section 47612.1.

(d) No individual who is ineligible to generate attendance for apportionment purposes in a charter school pursuant to subdivision (c) may be claimed as regular attendance for apportionment purposes by a local education agency that is authorized by law to grant charters. This subdivision shall not apply to claims other than claims for regular attendance for apportionment purposes.

CHAPTER 2 - CLOSURE PROCEDURES

Sections 11962-11962.1

Section 11962 Definition of procedures for school closure

§ 11962 As used in Education Code sections 47605(b)(5)(P) and 47605.6(b)(5)(Q), “procedures” means, at a minimum, each of the following:

- (a) Designation of a responsible entity to conduct closure-related activities.
- (b) Notification of the closure of the charter school to parents (guardians) of pupils, the authorizing entity, the county office of education (unless the county board of education is the authorization entity), the special education local plan area in which the school participates, the retirement systems in which the school’s employees participate (e.g., Public Employees’ Retirement System, State Teachers’ Retirement System, and federal social security), and the California Department of Education, providing at least the following:
 - (1) The effective date of the closure;
 - (2) The name(s) of and contact information for the person(s) to whom reasonable inquiries may be made regarding the closure;
 - (3) The pupils’ school districts of residence; and
 - (4) The manner in which parents (guardians) may obtain copies of pupil records, including specific information on completed courses and credits that meet graduation requirements.
- (c) Provision of a list of pupils in each grade level and the classes they have completed, together with information on the pupils’ district of residence, to the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a).
- (d) Transfer and maintenance of all pupil records, all state assessment results, and any special education records to the custody of the responsible entity designated in subdivision (a), except for records and/or assessment results that the charter may require to be transferred to a different entity.
- (e) Transfer and maintenance of personnel records in accordance with applicable law.
- (f) Completion of an independent final audit within six months after the closure of the school that may function as the annual audit, and that includes at least the following:
 - (1) An accounting of all financial assets, including cash and accounts receivable and an inventory of property, equipment, and other items of material value.
 - (2) An accounting of the liabilities, including accounts payable and any reduction in apportionments as a result of audit findings or other investigations, loans, and unpaid staff compensation.
 - (3) An assessment of the disposition of any restricted funds received by or due to the charter school.
- (g) Disposal of any net assets remaining after all liabilities of the charter school have been paid or otherwise addressed, including but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) The return of any grant funds and restricted categorical funds to their source in accordance with the terms of the grant or state and federal law, as appropriate, which may include submission of final expenditure reports for entitlement grants and the filing of any required Final Expenditure Reports and Final Performance Reports.
 - (2) The return of any donated materials and property in accordance with any conditions established when the donation of such materials or property was accepted.
- (h) Completion and filing of any annual reports required pursuant to Education Code section 47604.33.
- (i) Identification of funding for the activities identified in subdivisions (a) through (h).

Section 11962.1
Definitions
related to duties
of a chartering
authority

§ 11962.1 (a) “Notification” as used in Education Code section 47604.32(e) means the transmission to the California Department of Education of at least the following:

- (1) A description of the circumstances of the closure;
- (2) The effective date of the closure; and
- (3) The location of pupil records and personnel records.

(b) “Personnel records” as used in subdivision (a) means any records the charter school has relevant to its employees, including, but not limited to, records related to performance and grievance as specified in Labor Code section 1198.5.

(c) “Pupil records” as used in subdivision (a) has the same meaning as per Education Code section 49061(b).

(d) “Timely” as used in Education Code section 47604.32(e) means receipt of the evidence transmitted pursuant to subdivision (a) within ten calendar days of the official action taken by the chartering authority.

Sections 11963-
11963.7

CHAPTER 3 - CLASSROOM & NON-CLASSROOM BASED
INSTRUCTION

Section 11963
Definition of
classroom-based
instruction;
charter school
funding
determination

§ 11963 (a) In accordance with the definition of classroom-based instruction specified in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1), and for purposes of identifying and reporting that portion of a charter school’s average daily attendance that is generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code sections 47634.2(c) and 47612.5(e)(2), classroom-based instruction in a charter school occurs only when all four of the following conditions are met.

(1) The charter school’s pupils are engaged in educational activities required of those pupils, and the pupils are under the immediate supervision and control of an employee of the charter school who is authorized to provide instruction to the pupils within the meaning of Education Code section 47605(l).

(2) At least 80 percent of the instructional time offered at the charter school is at the schoolsite.

(3) The charter school’s schoolsite is a facility that is used principally for classroom instruction.

(4) The charter school requires its pupils to be in attendance at the schoolsite at least 80 percent of the minimum instructional time required pursuant to Education Code section 47612.5(a)(1).

(b) The requirement to be “at the schoolsite” is satisfied if either of the following conditions is met.

(1) The facility in which the pupils receive instruction is:

(A) Owned, rented, or leased by the charter school principally for classroom instruction;

(B) Provided to the charter school by a school district pursuant to Education Code section 47614 principally for classroom instruction; or

(C) Provided to the charter school free-of-charge principally for classroom instruction pursuant to a written agreement.

When not being used by the charter school for classroom instruction, the facility may be rented, leased, or allowed to be used for other purposes (e.g., for evening adult classes not offered by the charter school, local theater productions, or community meetings) and still be deemed to be principally for classroom instruction.

(2) The charter school facility meets the criteria in paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) and the pupils are on a field trip during which the pupils remain under the immediate supervision and control of the employee of the charter school and are carrying out an educational activity required of the pupils.

(c) The requirement to be “at the schoolsite” is not satisfied if the pupils are in a personal residence (i.e., a dwelling), even if space in the residence is set aside and dedicated to instructional purposes and/or the charter school rents or leases space in the residence for the provision of instruction. As used in this subdivision, a personal residence shall not include a facility that is licensed by a state or local government agency to operate as a facility in which pupils not related to the facility’s owners are provided custodial care and supervision (e.g., a licensed children’s institution or a boarding school).

(d) The definitions in this section are solely for the purpose of determining if a charter school must submit a determination of funding request pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2.

§ 11963.1 This article does not change the requirement that nonclassroom-based instruction in charter schools comply with the provisions of Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code.

§ 11963.2 (a) A charter school may receive funding for nonclassroom-based instruction only if a determination of funding is made pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2. A determination of funding is a specific percentage approved by the State Board of Education for each affected charter school by which the charter school’s reported nonclassroom-based average daily attendance must be adjusted by the Superintendent of Public Instruction prior to the apportioning of funds based upon that average daily attendance. A determination of funding shall only be approved by the State Board for a charter school if the charter school has submitted a request.

(b) A determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education shall be 70 percent, unless a greater or lesser percentage is determined appropriate by the State Board of Education in accordance with section 11963.4. In no case shall an approved determination of funding exceed 100 percent.

§ 11963.3 (a) For purposes of submitting a determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall issue a form or set of forms to collect the information specified in this subdivision. Unless otherwise indicated, charter schools submitting a determination of funding request shall complete the form or forms in accordance with the definitions used in the 2005 edition of the California School Accounting Manual (which can be obtained from the California Department of Education web site at: <http://www.cde.ca.gov/fg/ac/sa>). The form or forms shall be developed by the California Department of Education in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools. The form or forms shall include all of the following and, to the extent the form or forms include more than the following, the form or forms shall require the approval of the State Board of Education and comply with applicable provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act.

(1) The name, charter number, authorizing entity, address, contact name and title, telephone number, fax number, and email address, if any, for the charter school.

(2) The percentage requested by the school as its determination of funding.

Section 11963.1
Non-classroom-
based instruction
in charter schools
Section 11963.2
Average daily
attendance for
non-classroom-
based instruction
in charter schools

Section 11963.3
Determination of
funding request
forms and
calculations

- (3) The number of fiscal years for which the determination of funding is requested, which shall not exceed five years.
- (4) The date the charter was initially granted and the date the charter or charter renewal will expire.
- (5) For charter schools that operated in the prior fiscal year, all of the following:
- (A) The school's total resources, including all federal revenue, with federal Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grants separately identified; all state revenue; all local revenue with in-lieu property taxes separately identified; other financing sources; and the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.
- (B) The school's total expenditures for instruction and related services, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:
1. Activities dealing with the interaction between teaching staff and students, without regard to the instructional location or medium.
 2. Services that provide administrative, technical, and logistical support to facilitate and enhance instruction.
 3. Services in direct support of students.
 4. School-sponsored extra-curricular or co-curricular activities designed to provide motivation and enjoyment and improvement of skills.
 5. Instructional materials, supplies, and equipment.
- (C) The school's total expenditures for schoolsite and administrative site operations and facilities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:
1. Activities concerned with securing and keeping open and working the physical plants, grounds, and equipment necessary for the operation of the school.
 2. Facility rents, leases, and utilities.
 3. Facilities acquisition and construction.
- (D) The school's total expenditures for administration and all other activities, by object of expenditure, which shall include all of the following:
1. Activities concerned with establishing and administering policy for operating the entire charter school, such as the governing board, director, and administrative staff.
 2. Other general administration activities, such as payroll and accounting services, auditing and legal services, property and liability insurance, personnel, charter-wide telephone service, and data processing services.
 3. Supervisorial oversight fees charged by the chartering authority.
 4. Other expenditures not reported elsewhere, such as those for community services and enterprise activities and cumulative administrative overhead from related party transactions.
- (E) Other outgo and other uses, including debt service payments and transfers.
- (F) The excess (or deficiency) of revenues over expenditures calculated by subtracting the total of subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E), from the total resources reported pursuant to subparagraph (A), and a list of the amount of reserves for: facilities acquisition or construction, economic uncertainties, the amount required by the charter-authorizing entity, or other reserves. Reserves in excess of the greater of fifty-thousand dollars or five percent of total expenditures may be allowed for economic uncertainties or long-term expenditures such as capital projects if the excess reserves are satisfactorily explained pursuant to section 11963.4(b).

- (6) For charter schools that did not operate in the prior fiscal year, the revenue and expenditure information required in paragraph (5) shall be provided using reasonable estimates of current-year annualized revenues and expenditures.
- (b) In addition to the form or forms prescribed pursuant to subdivision (a), a complete determination of funding request shall also include the following information. Only a determination of funding request that is complete may be acted upon by the State Board of Education.
- (1) A certification signed by the charter school's director, principal, or governing board chairperson of the following:
- (A) That the information provided is true and correct to the best of the ability and knowledge of the individual authorized to do so by the charter school's governing board.
- (B) That the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is conducted for and substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the school's students.
- (C) That the governing board of the charter school has adopted and implements conflict of interest policies.
- (D) That all of the charter school's transactions, contracts, and agreements are in the best interest of the school and reflect a reasonable market rate for all goods, services, and considerations rendered for or supplied to the school.
- (2) The charter school's pupil-teacher ratio as calculated pursuant to title 5, section 11704 of the California Code of Regulations.
- (3) A listing of entities that received in the previous fiscal year (or will receive in the current fiscal year) \$50,000 or more or 10 percent or more of the charter school's total expenditures identified pursuant to subparagraphs (B), (C), (D), and (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a), the amount received by each entity; whether each of the contract payments is based on specific services rendered or upon an amount per unit of average daily attendance or some other percentage; and an identification of which entities, if any, have contract payments based on a per unit average daily attendance amount or some other percentage.
- (4) An identification of the members comprising the charter school's governing board (i.e., parent, teacher, etc.) and a description of how those members were selected; whether the governing board has adopted and implemented conflict of interest policies and procedures; and whether any of the governing board members are affiliated in any way with any of the entities reported pursuant to paragraph (3) and if so, how.
- (5) An explanation of all transfers reported pursuant to subparagraph (E) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).
- (6) A list and the amount of each of the other reserves reported pursuant to subparagraph (F) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a).
- (7) To the extent that a charter school desires to have facility costs considered as an instructional cost, the total annual facility-related and operational cost, total facility square footage occupied by the charter school, total classroom-based average daily attendance (if applicable) as reported at the prior-year second principal apportionment, and the total student hours attended by nonclassroom-based pupils at the school site shall be provided.
- (8) The number of full-time equivalent employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other

public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to students. For purposes of these regulations, “direct instructional support” includes, but is not limited to, activities that are directly related to student instruction that are performed by qualified certificated persons such as curriculum coordinators, individualized education plan coordinators, librarians, counselors, psychologists, and nurses.

(c) The California Department of Education shall perform the following using the resource and expenditure data provided pursuant to subdivision (a).

(1) A calculation showing the charter school’s total expenditures for salaries and benefits for all employees who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which a teacher in other public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing (and who work in the charter school in a position required to provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to students) as a percentage of the school’s total public revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision:

(A) “Employees” shall include special education teachers who possess a valid teaching certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which special education teachers in non-charter public schools would be required to hold issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who provide direct instruction or direct instructional support to pupils of the charter school pursuant to a contract with a public or private entity.

(B) “Employees” shall include individuals who possess a valid certificate, permit, or other document equivalent to that which the individuals would be required to possess in a non-charter public school, issued by the Commission on Teacher Credentialing, and who are employed by a local education agency (LEA), provided all of the following conditions are met: the LEA is the employer of all the charter school’s staff; the governing board of the LEA is the governing authority for the charter school (i.e., the charter school is not a corporate entity separate from the LEA); and the LEA’s employees are assigned exclusively to work at the charter school providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students or, to the extent that the LEA’s employees are assigned to work at the charter school on a part-time basis, the charter school pays for the services rendered by the employee providing direct instruction or direct instructional support to students on a documented, fee-for-service basis and not, for example, on the basis of a fixed annual amount, fixed percentage of average daily attendance revenue, or other basis that is not related to documented services actually rendered to the charter school. Under no circumstances shall certificated employees of an LEA be considered employees of a charter school for purposes of this subparagraph unless the charter school pays for the services rendered by the LEA’s employees on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(C) For purposes of this section, “employee” also means qualified persons that provide direct instruction or direct instructional support, that are hired directly by the charter school through an employment services contract based on a documented, fee-for-service basis.

(D) The school’s total public revenue is based on the amounts reported pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (5) of subdivision (a) and equals the sum

of: all federal revenue, less any Public Charter School Grant Program start-up, implementation, and dissemination grant funds; state revenue; and local revenue from in-lieu property taxes.

(2) A calculation showing the charter school's total expenditures on instruction and related services as a percentage of the school's total revenues. For the purposes of this subdivision, the school's total revenues do not include the ending balance from the prior fiscal year.

§ 11963.4 (a) When a complete determination of funding request is received from a charter school, it shall be reviewed by the California Department of Education and presented to the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools, along with credible information pertaining to the request obtained from any other source. The Advisory Commission shall develop a recommendation pursuant to this section to the State Board of Education regarding the request, and that recommendation shall be presented to the State Board of Education by the California Department of Education. The following criteria shall guide the process of reviewing and developing a recommendation on the request. The California Department of Education shall report any difference of opinion between the California Department of Education and the Advisory Commission as to the recommendation presented to the State Board of Education.

(1) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 35 percent but less than 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 60 percent but less than 70 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 70 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(2) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, and the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals at least 70 percent but less than 80 percent, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 85 percent, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying a percentage that is greater than 70 percent and, if the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(3) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 40 percent, the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 equals or exceeds 80 percent, and the ratio of average daily attendance for independent study pupils to full-time certificated employees responsible for independent study does not exceed a pupil-teacher ratio of 25:1 or the equivalent ratio of pupils to full-time certificated employees for all other educational programs operated by the largest

Section 11963.4 Evaluation of funding for non- classroom-based instruction

unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend to the State Board of Education approval of the request at 100 percent (i.e. full funding), unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. If the recommended percentage is lower than the requested percentage, the recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the reduction and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school.

(4) If the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 35 percent, or the percentage calculated pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c) of section 11963.3 is less than 60 percent, then the charter school's nonclassroom-based instruction is not substantially dedicated to the instructional benefit of the students, and the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education deny the request, unless there is a reasonable basis to recommend otherwise. The recommendation to the State Board shall include the reasons justifying the denial and, if appropriate, describe how any deficiencies or problems may be addressed by the charter school. Denial of a determination of funding request by the State Board of Education shall result in no funding being apportioned for average daily attendance identified by the charter school as being generated through nonclassroom-based instruction pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2(c).

(5) Any request for a funding determination received prior to the effective date of these regulations will be reviewed pursuant to the criteria in effect at the time of submittal.

(b) The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools and/or the California Department of Education may ask the charter school to provide additional information in order to make possible a more detailed review or to develop a reasonable basis for a recommendation other than those prescribed in subdivision (a). With the consent of the Superintendent of Public Instruction, the request for additional information shall be considered a reasonable inquiry to which the charter school must respond pursuant to Education Code section 47604.3.

(c) Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the percentage of funding authorized, if any information that may change the conclusion to approve the original multi-year funding determination is found.

(d) Prior to a recommendation by the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (that a determination of funding request be denied or approved at a percentage lower than that requested) being forwarded to the State Board of Education, the affected charter school shall be given thirty (30) calendar days in which to amend its determination of funding request and/or to provide additional information in support of the request. Based upon consideration of the amended request or any additional information that may be provided, the Advisory Commission may modify its recommendation to the State Board.

(e) A reasonable basis for the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to make a recommendation other than one that results from the criteria specified in subdivision (a) may include, but not be limited to, the following: the information

provided by the charter school pursuant to paragraphs (2) through (8), inclusive, of subdivision (b) of section 11963.3, documented data regarding individual circumstances of the charter school (e.g., one-time or unique or exceptional expenses for facilities, acquisition of a school bus, acquisition and installation of computer hardware not related to the instructional program, special education charges levied on the charter school by a local educational agency, restricted state, federal, or private grants of funds awarded to the charter school that cannot be expended for teacher salaries, or contracted instructional services other than those for special education), the size of the charter school, and how many years the charter school has been in operation. The Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall give charter schools with less than a total of one hundred (100) units of prior year second period average daily attendance or that are in their first year of operation serious consideration of full funding.

§ 11963.5 A virtual or on-line charter school is one in which at least 80 percent of teaching and student interaction occurs via the Internet.

(a) A virtual or on-line nonclassroom-based charter school may receive approval of a funding determination with no maximum pupil-teacher ratio if the charter school has and maintains an 8 or above Academic Performance Index (API) rank in either its statewide or similar schools ranking and has no less than a 6 in the other of these two rankings.

(b) In order to be funded pursuant to (a) above, a virtual or on-line charter school, must demonstrate that:

(1) The school has met its overall and subgroup API growth targets.

(2) Instructional expenditures are at least 85 percent of the overall school budget. A substantial portion of these expenditures (at least 25 percent of the charter school's general purpose entitlement and categorical block grant as defined in Education Code section 47632), are spent on technology that directly benefits students and teachers and results in improved student achievement.

(3) Computer-based instruction and assessment is provided to each student and includes the use of an on-line instructional management program, which at a minimum includes standards-based guided lessons, lesson plans, initial testing of students, periodic assessment of student achievement, and the use of other measurements of student progress over a period of time.

(4) Teachers are provided with technology tools and print media, which at a minimum must include: standards-aligned instructional materials, computer, printer, monitor, Internet service, telephone, staff development that provides for the monitoring of student progress, and a means of electronic communication for frequent student contact.

(5) All students are provided an individualized learning plan that is based on initial testing of the students and that is monitored either remotely or in person, by the teacher to evaluate student progress.

(6) All students are provided access to a computer, Internet service, printer, monitor, and standards-aligned materials based on State Board adopted academic content standards for each grade level and for each subject studied.

(7) All students eligible for special education supports and services receive those supports and services in accordance with their individualized education program.

(8) Charter school admission practices will not favor high performing students or

Section 11963.5
Determination of
funding requests
for virtual or on-
line schools

**Section 11963.6
Submission and
action for non-
classroom-based
instruction charter
school funding
requests**

recruit a student population that is of a higher socioeconomic group or lower racial or ethnic representation than the general population of the county or counties served. Admission practices not reflective of the county or counties served shall be cause for denial by the State Board of Education under this section.

§ 11963.6 (a) An approved determination of funding for a new charter school in its first year of operation shall be submitted by December 1 and shall be for two fiscal years. Within 90 days after the end of its first fiscal year of operation, a charter school shall submit unaudited actual expense reports and a funding determination form based on the school's actual second-year budget. If the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools determines that the actual expenditures of the charter school or the second year funding determination form do not support the funding determination for the second year, the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools shall recommend that the State Board of Education revise the funding determination.

(b) For the 2005-06 fiscal year only, a determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for any nonclassroom-based charter school that is not in its first year of operation shall be for the 2005-06 fiscal year and additionally a minimum of one year but a maximum of four years prospectively (for a total funding determination of not more than five years).

(c) Any determination of funding request approved by the State Board of Education for an existing nonclassroom-based charter school from the 2006-07 fiscal year forward shall be prospective (not for the current year), in increments of a minimum of two years and a maximum of five years in length. Beginning with the 2007-08 fiscal year, nonclassroom-based charter schools that had a funding determination in the prior year must submit a funding determination request by February 1 of the fiscal year prior to the year the funding determination will be effective, when a new request is required under these regulations.

(d) A determination of funding shall be subject to review each time a material change is made in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction, and may be subject to review each time the school's charter is renewed, and/or in accordance with any conditions the State Board of Education may impose at the time of the determination of funding request approval. A material change in the school's charter with respect to nonclassroom-based instruction is any significant change that affects the level of resources devoted to nonclassroom-based instruction, the courses to be offered through nonclassroom-based instruction, and/or the delivery of educational services to pupils receiving nonclassroom-based instruction. The charter school shall notify the California Department of Education no later than thirty (30) days after the material change is made.

(e) A charter school may submit a request for funding determination up to one year prior to the fiscal year in which the request will initially be effective. The State Board may grant the request for up to five years following the effective date of the request.

(f) Not more than 120 days following the receipt of a complete determination of funding request, the California Department of Education shall present the request and the recommendation of the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools to the State Board of Education in accordance with subdivision (a) of section 11963.4.

(g) If, during the effective period of a determination of funding, a charter school wishes to seek a higher or lower determination of funding, it shall do so by the filing of a new determination of funding request. During the effective

period of a charter school's determination of funding, no more than one additional determination of funding request (which would replace the determination of funding then in effect) may be submitted by the charter school in the same fiscal year.

§ 11963.7 Any multi-year funding determination approved by the State Board of Education may be modified by the State Board of Education, in terms of both the multi-year approval and the funding authorized.

The State Board of Education may terminate a determination of funding if updated or additional information requested by the California Department of Education and/or the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools is not made available by a charter school within thirty (30) calendar days or if credible information from any source supports termination. If the latter is the case, the charter schools shall be given thirty (30) calendar days prior to the termination of funding to provide additional information to support the school's determination of funding.

**Section 11963.7
Termination of a
determination of
funding regarding
non-classroom
based instruction**

CHAPTER 4 - RENEWALS, APPEALS & STATEWIDE BENEFIT CHARTER SCHOOLS

*Sections 11965-
11968*

§ 11965 For the purposes of Articles 1, 2 and 2.5, the following definitions shall apply:
(a) "Chartering authority" means the entity that grants a school's charter and includes the following:

**Section 11965
Definitions**

(1) "County chartering authority" means a county board of education that has granted a school's charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(g)(1), these regulations use the term "county chartering authority" where Education Code section 47607(g)(1) uses the term "county office of education."

(2) "District chartering authority" means the governing board of a school district that has granted a school's charter. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47607(f)(1), these regulations use the term "district chartering authority" where Education Code section 47607(f)(1) uses the term "school district."

(3) "State chartering authority" is the State Board of Education (SBE) when the SBE has granted a school's charter. The SBE acts as a state chartering authority when it approves the operation of a charter school that has been denied by a local educational agency (LEA) and when it approves the operation of a state charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8.

(b) "Final Decision" means the final written decision of the chartering authority to either revoke or decline to revoke a school's charter.

(c) "Notice of Appeal" means a written document notifying the county board of education or the SBE, as appropriate, that the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, or the district chartering authority is appealing the decision to revoke or reverse the revocation of a school's charter.

(d) "Notice of Intent to Revoke" means the written notice of a chartering authority's decision to pursue revocation of a school's charter due to the charter school's failure to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation. This notice shall identify all of the following:

(1) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that the charter school failed to remedy a violation pursuant to this section;

(2) The date and time at which the chartering authority will hold a public hearing concerning revocation, which shall be held no more than 30 calendar days after the

chartering authority issues this notice.

(e) “Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety” means the written notice of a chartering authority’s decision to revoke a school’s charter due to a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of the pupils. This notice shall identify all of the following:

- (1) The location of the facility;
- (2) The provisions of Education Code section 47607(c) that the charter school has violated and a description of the emergency or urgent conditions that have resulted from this violation;
- (3) A description of how the condition(s) identified in subdivision (2) severely and imminently threatens the health or safety of pupils.
- (4) For purposes of this article, “a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety” occurs when a charter school’s structures, systems or practices are in a condition that poses a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils while at school, and where the charter school has made no reasonable attempt to remedy the condition or no remedy exists to cure the condition.
- (5) For purposes of this article, “a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety” does not include any cosmetic or nonessential repairs or severe threats for which the school has initiated corrective action and has removed the pupils from any immediate danger.

(f) “Notice of Violation” means the written notice of a chartering authority’s identification of one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds for revocation specified in Education Code section 47607(c). This notice shall identify all of the following:

- (1) The charter school’s alleged specific material violation of a condition, standard, or procedure set out in the school’s charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(1); the specific pupil outcome(s) identified in the school’s charter that the charter school allegedly failed to meet or pursue pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(2); the charter school’s alleged fiscal mismanagement or specific failure to follow generally accepted accounting principles pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(3); or the specific provision(s) of law that the charter school allegedly failed to follow pursuant to Education Code section 47607(c)(4), as appropriate.
- (2) All evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision (f)(1) including the date and duration of the alleged violation(s), showing the violation(s) is/are both material and uncured, and that the alleged violation(s) occurred within a reasonable period of time before a notice of violation is issued; and
- (3) The period of time that the chartering authority has concluded is a reasonable period of time for the charter school to remedy or refute the identified violation(s). In identifying the time period that will serve as the charter school’s reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), the chartering authority shall consider the amount of time reasonably necessary to remedy each identified violation, which may include the charter school’s estimation as to the anticipated remediation time.

(g) “Private school” as that term is used in Education Code section 47602(b) means a school that meets the requirements set forth in Education Code sections 48222 and 48223.

(h) For each charter school, “satisfactory progress,” as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted progress (1) towards completion, with passing grades, of the substance of the course of study that is required for graduation from a non-charter comprehensive high school of the school district that authorized the charter school’s charter, that the pupil has not yet completed, (2) at a rate that is at least adequate to allow the pupil to successfully complete, through full-time attendance, all of that uncompleted coursework within the aggregate amount of time assigned by the chartering agency for the study of that particular quantity of coursework within its standard academic schedule. If the chartering authority is not a school district having at least one non-charter comprehensive high school, the applicable high school graduation requirements and associated time assignments shall be those for the comprehensive high school(s) of the largest unified school district, as measured by average daily attendance, in the county or counties in which the charter school operates. For individuals with exceptional needs, as defined in Education Code section 56026, “satisfactory progress,” as that term is used in Education Code section 47612, means uninterrupted maintenance of progress towards meeting the goals and benchmarks or short-term objectives specified in his or her individualized education program made pursuant to 20 U.S.C. Section 1414(d) until high school graduation requirements have been met, or until the pupil reaches an age at which special education services are no longer required by law.

(i) “School’s charter” is the document approved by the chartering authority, including any material revisions that have been approved by the chartering authority.

(j) “Statewide benefit charter” is a charter school authorized by the SBE to operate at multiple sites throughout the state pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8. In making specific the provisions of Education Code section 47605.8, these regulations use the term “statewide benefit charter” where Education Code section 47605.8 uses the term “state charter school.”

§ 11966 On each occasion that a charter school reports attendance to the California Department of Education for purposes of the calculation of state funding for the charter school, an official of the charter school who is responsible for reporting attendance shall specifically certify that all of the attendance then reported is for pupils whose attendance is eligible for public funding pursuant to Education Code section 47602(b). The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall not apportion state funds to any charter school that fails to make the certification required by this section.

Section 11966 Certification

§ 11966.4 (a) A petition for renewal submitted pursuant to Education Code section 47607 shall be considered by the district governing board upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision:

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(b)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the district governing board

Section 11966.4 Submission of a charter school renewal petition to the governing board of a school district

Section 11966.5
Charter petitions
that have not
been renewed –
submissions to
county board of
education

shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement if any.

(2) The district governing board may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the district governing board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or facts to support a failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

(c) If within 60 days of its receipt of a petition for renewal, a district governing board has not made a written factual finding as mandated by Education Code section 47605(b), the absence of written factual findings shall be deemed an approval of the petition for renewal.

(1) The district governing board and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

§ 11966.5 (a) When the governing board of a school district denies a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the county board of education not later than 30 calendar days after the district governing board makes its written factual findings. The county board of education and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement. A petition for renewal not submitted to the county board of education within this time shall be considered denied with no further options for administrative appeal.

(b) A petition for renewal, whether submitted to the county board of education as the chartering authority or on appeal from denial of the renewal petition by the local governing board, shall be considered by the county board of education upon receipt of the petition with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school meets at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied by the local board, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) When applicable, a copy of the governing board's denial and supporting written factual findings, if available.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the county board of education as the chartering entity.

(c)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the county board of education shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

(2) The county board of education may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the county board of education makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth, as applicable, in Education Code sections 47605(b) and 47605.6(b), or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in

Education Code section 47607(b).

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition for renewal the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the renewal of a charter school, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the State Board of Education (SBE). The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(e) If a county board of education denies a petition for renewal of a countywide charter school established under Education Code section 47605.6, the petitioner may not elect to submit the petition for renewal of the countywide charter school to the SBE.

§ 11966.6 (a) When the county board of education denies or takes no action on a charter school's petition for renewal, the charter school may submit a petition for renewal to the SBE.

(b) A petition for renewal shall include all of the following and shall be considered received when submitted to the SBE with all of the requirements set forth in this subdivision.

(1) Documentation that the charter school met at least one of the criteria specified in Education Code section 47607(b).

(2) A copy of the renewal charter petition, as denied, including a reasonably comprehensive description of how the charter school has met all new charter school requirements enacted into law after the charter was originally granted or last renewed.

(A) The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(3) A copy of district governing board's written factual findings denying the petition for renewal, and evidence of the county governing board's denial or, if the county board of education failed to act, evidence that the timeline set forth in section 11966.5(d) has expired.

(4) A description of any changes to the renewal petition necessary to reflect the SBE as the chartering entity.

(c)(1) When considering a petition for renewal, the SBE shall consider the past performance of the school's academics, finances, and operation in evaluating the likelihood of future success, along with future plans for improvement, if any.

(2) The SBE may deny a petition for renewal of a charter school only if the SBE makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b) or failure to meet one of the criteria set forth in Education Code section 47607(b).

§ 11966.7 (a) A charter school whose charter is not renewed by the chartering authority but is subsequently approved on appeal by the county office of education or the SBE, and a charter school initially approved by a County Office of Education or the SBE on appeal and subsequently renewed by the district that previously had denied the charter, shall continue to be eligible for class size reduction funds provided that the charter school had applied for class size reduction funds in 2008-09 either directly or through its authorizer.

(1) A charter school that applied through its authorizer in 2008-09 shall, for purposes of Education Code section 52124.3, continue to be eligible for funding

Section 11966.6
Charter petitions
that have not been
renewed locally
– submission to
State Board of
Education (SBE)

Section 11966.7
Categorical
funding for charter
schools renewed
by a different
authorizer

Section 11967
Appeals of
petitions for the
establishment of a
charter school that
have been denied

through its authorizer for the same number of classes for which its authorizer applied for funding on its behalf in 2008-09 and all subsequent years during which the school was operational. In order to receive funding, a charter school must provide timely reports of actual enrollment in each participating class, pursuant to Education Code sections 52124 and 52126, to its 2008-09 authorizer.

(2) A charter school that is eligible for funding pursuant to this subdivision shall not be eligible for class size reduction funding pursuant to section 42606.

(3) This subdivision shall be in effect until such time as Education Code section 52124.3 is no longer in effect.

§ 11967 (a) A charter school petition that has been previously denied by the governing board of a school district must be received by the county board of education not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. A charter school petition that has been previously denied by a county board of education must be received by the State Board of Education (SBE) not later than 180 calendar days after the denial. Any petition received by the county board of education or SBE more than 180 days after denial shall not be acted upon by the county board of education or the SBE.

(b) When filing a petition with the county board of education or the SBE for the establishment of a charter school, petitioner(s) shall provide the following:

(1) A complete copy of the charter petition as denied, including the signatures required by Education Code section 47605.

(2) Evidence of the governing board's action to deny the petition (e.g. meeting minutes) and the governing board's written factual findings specific to the particular petition, when available, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b).

(3) A signed certification stating that petitioner(s) will comply with all applicable law.

(4) A description of any changes to the petition necessary to reflect the county board of education or the SBE as the chartering entity, as applicable.

(c) The county board of education or SBE shall deny a petition for the establishment of a charter school only if that board makes written factual findings, specific to the particular petition, setting forth specific facts to support one or more of the grounds for denial set forth in Education Code section 47605(b)(1)-(5).

(d) If within 60 days of a county board of education's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the county board of education does not grant or deny the petition for the establishment of a charter school, the charter school may submit the petition for the establishment of a charter school to the SBE. The county board of education and charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(e) If, within 120 days of the SBE's receipt of a petition appealing the denial to establish a charter school, the SBE does not grant or deny the charter petition, the decision of the governing board of the school district to deny the petition is subject to judicial review. The SBE and the charter petitioner may extend this date by an additional 30 days only by written mutual agreement.

(f) In considering charter petitions that have been previously denied, the county board of education or SBE are not limited to a review based solely on the reasons for denial stated by the school district, but must review the charter school petition pursuant to Education Code section 47605(b).

§ 11967.5 The State Board of Education shall utilize the criteria set forth in Section 11967.5.1. in reviewing the elements of a charter petition submitted for its approval in accordance with the provisions of Education Code section 47605(b) and (j). The purpose of the criteria is to convey to charter petitioners the State Board of Education's understanding of the meaning of the elements specified in Education Code section 47605(b), or otherwise to convey essential information about the elements. The criteria are intended to require no charter provisions in excess of those that the State Board of Education believes necessary to determine whether each element specified in Education Code section 47605(b) has been satisfactorily addressed. Where the criteria call for judgments to be made, the judgments will be made in such a manner as to be reasonable, rational, and fair to the petitioners and other parties potentially affected by the chartering of the school by the State Board of Education.

**Section 11967.5
SBE review and
approval of charter
school petition**

§ 11967.5.1 (a) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b), a charter petition shall be "consistent with sound educational practice" if, in the SBE's judgment, it is likely to be of educational benefit to pupils who attend. A charter school need not be designed or intended to meet the educational needs of every student who might possibly seek to enroll in order for the charter to be granted by the SBE.

**Section 11967.5.1
SBE approval
criteria for charter
school petitions and
renewals**

(b) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(1), a charter petition shall be "an unsound educational program" if it is any of the following:

Unsound program

(1) A program that involves activities that the SBE determines would present the likelihood of physical, educational, or psychological harm to the affected pupils.

(2) A program that the SBE determines not to be likely to be of educational benefit to the pupils who attend.

(3) If the petition is for renewal of a charter school, and either the charter school has not met the standards for renewal pursuant to Education Code section 47607(b), as applicable, or the charter school has not met the measurable pupil outcomes as described in its charter.

(c) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(2), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether charter petitioners are "demonstrably unlikely to successfully implement the program."

*Likelihood of
success*

(1) If the petitioners have a past history of involvement in charter schools or other education agencies (public or private), the history is one that the SBE regards as unsuccessful, e.g., the petitioners have been associated with a charter school of which the charter has been revoked or a private school that has ceased operation for reasons within the petitioners' control.

(2) The petitioners are unfamiliar in the SBE's judgment with the content of the petition or the requirements of law that would apply to the proposed charter school.

(3) The petitioners have presented an unrealistic financial and operational plan for the proposed charter school. An unrealistic financial and operational plan is one to which any or all of the following applies:

(A) In the area of administrative services, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Describe the structure for providing administrative services, including, at a minimum, personnel transactions, accounting and payroll that reflects an understanding of school business practices and expertise to carry out the necessary

administrative services, or a reasonable plan and time line to develop and assemble such practices and expertise.

2. For any contract services, describe criteria for the selection of a contractor or contractors that demonstrate necessary expertise and the procedure for selection of the contractor or contractors.

(B) In the area of financial administration, the charter or supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Include, at a minimum, the first-year operational budget, start-up costs, and cash flow, and financial projections for the first three years.

2. Include in the operational budget reasonable estimates of all anticipated revenues and expenditures necessary to operate the school, including, but not limited to, special education, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.

3. Include budget notes that clearly describe assumptions on revenue estimates, including, but not limited to, the basis for average daily attendance estimates and staffing levels.

4. Present a budget that in its totality appears viable and over a period of no less than two years of operations provides for the amassing of a reserve equivalent to that required by law for a school district of similar size to the proposed charter school.

5. Demonstrate an understanding of the timing of the receipt of various revenues and their relative relationship to timing of expenditures that are within reasonable parameters, based, when possible, on historical data from schools or school districts of similar type, size, and location.

(C) In the area of insurance, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately provide for the acquisition of and budgeting for general liability, workers compensations, and other necessary insurance of the type and in the amounts required for an enterprise of similar purpose and circumstance.

(D) In the area of facilities, the charter and supporting documents do not adequately:

1. Describe the types and potential location of facilities needed to operate the size and scope of educational program proposed in the charter.

2. In the event a specific facility has not been secured, provide evidence of the type and projected cost of the facilities that may be available in the location of the proposed charter school.

3. Reflect reasonable costs for the acquisition or leasing of facilities to house the charter school, taking into account the facilities the charter school may be allocated under the provisions of Education Code section 47614.

(4) The petitioners personally lack the necessary background in the following areas critical to the charter school's success, and the petitioners do not have a plan to secure the services of individuals who have the necessary background in these areas:

(A) Curriculum, instruction, and assessment.

(B) Finance and business management.

Adequate Signatures

(d) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(3), a charter petition that "does not contain the number of signatures required by subdivision (a)" of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that did not contain the requisite number of signatures at the time of the submission of the original charter to a school district governing board pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a). The SBE shall not disregard signatures that may be purported to have been

withdrawn or to have been determined to be invalid after the petition was denied by the school district. The signature requirement set forth in Education Code section 47605(a) is not applicable to a petition for renewal.

(e) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(4), a charter petition that “does not contain an affirmation of each of the conditions described in subdivision (d)” of Education Code section 47605 shall be a petition that fails to include a clear, unequivocal affirmation of each such condition, not a general statement of intention to comply. Neither the charter nor any of the supporting documents shall include any evidence that the charter will fail to comply with the conditions described in Education Code section 47605(d).

Required affirmations

(f) For purposes of Education Code section 47605(b)(5), the SBE shall take the following factors into consideration in determining whether a charter petition does not contain a “reasonably comprehensive” description of each of the specified elements.

What is “reasonably comprehensive”

(1) The description of the educational program of the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(A), at a minimum:

(A) Indicates the proposed charter school’s target student population, including, at a minimum, grade levels, approximate numbers of pupils, and specific educational interests, backgrounds, or challenges.

(B) Specifies a clear, concise school mission statement with which all elements and programs of the school are in alignment and which conveys the petitioners’ definition of an “educated person” in the 21st century, belief of how learning best occurs, and goals consistent with enabling pupils to become or remain self-motivated, competent, and lifelong learners.

(C) Includes a framework for instructional design that is aligned with the needs of the pupils that the charter school has identified as its target student population.

(D) Indicates the basic learning environment or environments (e.g., site-based matriculation, independent study, community-based education, or technology-based education).

(E) Indicates the instructional approach or approaches the charter school will utilize, including, but not limited to, the curriculum and teaching methods (or a process for developing the curriculum and teaching methods) that will enable the school’s pupils to master the content standards for the four core curriculum areas adopted by the SBE pursuant to Education Code section 60605 and to achieve the objectives specified in the charter.

(F) Indicates how the charter school will identify and respond to the needs of pupils who are not achieving at or above expected levels.

(G) Indicates how the charter school will meet the needs of students with disabilities, English learners, students achieving substantially above or below grade level expectations, and other special student populations.

(H) Specifies the charter school’s special education plan, including, but not limited to, the means by which the charter school will comply with the provisions of Education Code section 47641, the process to be used to identify students who qualify for special education programs and services, how the school will provide or access special education programs and services, the school’s understanding of its responsibilities under law for special education pupils, and how the school intends to meet those responsibilities.

- (2) Measurable pupil outcomes, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(B), at a minimum:
- (A) Specify skills, knowledge, and attitudes that reflect the school's educational objectives and can be assessed, at a minimum, by objective means that are frequent and sufficiently detailed enough to determine whether pupils are making satisfactory progress. It is intended that the frequency of objective means of measuring pupil outcomes vary according to such factors as grade level, subject matter, the outcome of previous objective measurements, and information that may be collected from anecdotal sources. To be sufficiently detailed, objective means of measuring pupil outcomes must be capable of being used readily to evaluate the effectiveness of and to modify instruction for individual students and for groups of students.
- (B) Include the school's Academic Performance Index growth target, if applicable.
- (3) The method by which pupil progress is to be measured, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(C), at a minimum:
- (A) Utilizes a variety of assessment tools that are appropriate to the skills, knowledge, or attitudes being assessed, including, at a minimum, tools that employ objective means of assessment consistent with paragraph (2)(A) of subdivision (f) of this section.
- (B) Includes the annual assessment results from the Statewide Testing and Reporting (STAR) program.
- (C) Outlines a plan for collecting, analyzing, and reporting data on pupil achievement to school staff and to pupils' parents and guardians, and for utilizing the data continuously to monitor and improve the charter school's educational program.
- (4) The governance structure of the school, including, but not limited to, the process to be followed by the school to ensure parental involvement in supporting the school's effort on behalf of the school's pupils, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(D), at a minimum:
- (A) Includes evidence of the charter school's incorporation as a non-profit public benefit corporation, if applicable.
- (B) Includes evidence that the organizational and technical designs of the governance structure reflect a seriousness of purpose necessary to ensure that:
1. The charter school will become and remain a viable enterprise.
 2. There will be active and effective representation of interested parties, including, but not limited to parents (guardians).
 3. The educational program will be successful.
- (5) The qualifications to be met by individuals to be employed by the school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(E), at a minimum:
- (A) Identify general qualifications for the various categories of employees the school anticipates (e.g., administrative, instructional, instructional support, non-instructional support). The qualifications shall be sufficient to ensure the health, and safety of the school's faculty, staff, and pupils.
- (B) Identify those positions that the charter school regards as key in each category and specify the additional qualifications expected of individuals assigned to those positions.
- (C) Specify that the requirements for employment set forth in applicable provisions of law will be met, including, but not limited to credentials as necessary.

(6) The procedures that the school will follow to ensure the health and safety of pupils and staff, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(F), at a minimum:

(A) Require that each employee of the school furnish the school with a criminal record summary as described in Education Code section 44237.

(B) Include the examination of faculty and staff for tuberculosis as described in Education Code section 49406.

(C) Require immunization of pupils as a condition of school attendance to the same extent as would apply if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.

(D) Provide for the screening of pupils' vision and hearing and the screening of pupils for scoliosis to the same extent as would be required if the pupils attended a non-charter public school.

(7) Recognizing the limitations on admissions to charter schools imposed by Education Code section 47605(d), the means by which the school will achieve a racial and ethnic balance among its pupils that is reflective of the general population residing within the territorial jurisdiction of the school district to which the charter petition is submitted, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(G), shall be presumed to have been met, absent specific information to the contrary.

(8) To the extent admission requirements are included in keeping with Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(H), the requirements shall be in compliance with the requirements of Education Code section 47605(d) and any other applicable provision of law.

(9) The manner in which annual, independent, financial audits shall be conducted, which shall employ generally accepted accounting principles, and the manner in which audit exceptions and deficiencies shall be resolved to the satisfaction of the chartering authority, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(I), at a minimum:

(A) Specify who is responsible for contracting and overseeing the independent audit.

(B) Specify that the auditor will have experience in education finance.

(C) Outline the process of providing audit reports to the SBE, California Department of Education, or other agency as the SBE may direct, and specifying the time line in which audit exceptions will typically be addressed.

(D) Indicate the process that the charter school will follow to address any audit findings and/or resolve any audit exceptions.

(10) The procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(J), at a minimum:

(A) Identify a preliminary list, subject to later revision pursuant to subparagraph (E), of the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) and may (where discretionary) be suspended and, separately, the offenses for which students in the charter school must (where non-discretionary) or may (where discretionary) be expelled, providing evidence that the petitioners' reviewed the offenses for which students must or may be suspended or expelled in non-charter public schools.

(B) Identify the procedures by which pupils can be suspended or expelled.

(C) Identify the procedures by which parents, guardians, and pupils will be informed about reasons for suspension or expulsion and of their due process rights in regard to suspension or expulsion.

(D) Provide evidence that in preparing the lists of offenses specified in

subparagraph (A) and the procedures specified in subparagraphs (B) and (C), the petitioners reviewed the lists of offenses and procedures that apply to students attending non-charter public schools, and provide evidence that the charter petitioners believe their proposed lists of offenses and procedures provide adequate safety for students, staff, and visitors to the school and serve the best interests [of] the school's pupils and their parents (guardians).

(E) If not otherwise covered under subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (D):

1. Provide for due process for all pupils and demonstrate an understanding of the rights of pupils with disabilities in regard to suspension and expulsion.

2. Outline how detailed policies and procedures regarding suspension and expulsion will be developed and periodically reviewed, including, but not limited to, periodic review and (as necessary) modification of the lists of offenses for which students are subject to suspension or expulsion.

(11) The manner by which staff members of the charter schools will be covered by the State Teachers' Retirement System, the Public Employees' Retirement System, or federal social security, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(K), at a minimum, specifies the positions to be covered under each system and the staff who will be responsible for ensuring that appropriate arrangements for that coverage have been made.

(12) The public school attendance alternatives for pupils residing within the school district who choose not to attend charter schools, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(L), at a minimum, specify that the parent or guardian of each pupil enrolled in the charter school shall be informed that the pupils has no right to admission in a particular school of any local educational agency (LEA) (or program of any LEA) as a consequence of enrollment in the charter school, except to the extent that such a right is extended by the LEA.

(13) The description of the rights of any employees of the school district upon leaving the employment of the school district to work in a charter school, and of any rights of return to the school district after employment at a charter school, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(M), at a minimum, specifies that an employee of the charter school shall have the following rights:

(A) Any rights upon leaving the employment of an LEA to work in the charter school that the LEA may specify.

(B) Any rights of return to employment in an LEA after employment in the charter school as the LEA may specify.

(C) Any other rights upon leaving employment to work in the charter school and any rights to return to a previous employer after working in the charter school that the SBE determines to be reasonable and not in conflict with any provisions of law that apply to the charter school or to the employer from which the employee comes to the charter school or to which the employee returns from the charter school.

(14) The procedures to be followed by the charter school and the entity granting the charter to resolve disputes relating to provisions of the charter, as required by Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(N), at a minimum:

(A) Include any specific provisions relating to dispute resolution that the SBE determines necessary and appropriate in recognition of the fact that the SBE is not an LEA.

(B) Describe how the costs of the dispute resolution process, if needed, would

be funded.

(C) Recognize that, because it is not an LEA, the SBE may choose to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, provided that if the SBE intends to resolve a dispute directly instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter, it must first hold a public hearing to consider arguments for and against the direct resolution of the dispute instead of pursuing the dispute resolution process specified in the charter.

(D) Recognize that if the substance of a dispute is a matter that could result in the taking of appropriate action, including, but not limited to, revocation of the charter in accordance with Education Code section 47604.5, the matter will be addressed at the SBE's discretion in accordance with that provision of law and any regulations pertaining thereto.

(15) The declaration of whether or not the charter school shall be deemed the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act. Education Code section 47605(b)(5)(O) recognizes that the SBE is not an exclusive public school employer. Therefore, the charter school must be the exclusive public school employer of the employees of the charter school for the purposes of the Educational Employment Relations Act (commencing with Government Code section 3540).

(g) A "reasonably comprehensive" description, within the meaning subdivision (f) of this section and Education Code section 47605(b)(5) shall include, but not be limited to, information that:

(1) Is substantive and is not, for example, a listing of topics with little elaboration.

(2) For elements that have multiple aspects, addresses essentially all aspects the elements, not just selected aspects.

(3) Is specific to the charter petition being proposed, not to charter schools or charter petitions generally.

(4) Describes, as applicable among the different elements, how the charter school will:

(A) Improve pupil learning.

(B) Increase learning opportunities for its pupils, particularly pupils who have been identified as academically low achieving.

(C) Provide parents, guardians, and pupils with expanded educational opportunities.

(D) Hold itself accountable for measurable, performance-based pupil outcomes.

(E) Provide vigorous competition with other public school options available to parents, guardians, and students.

§ 11967.6 (a) A petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8 shall:

(1) Comply with all statutory requirements otherwise applicable to charter schools, except those relating to geographic and site limitations (See Education Code section 47605.8).

(2) If applicable, comply with all requirements of law relative to the provision of independent study.

(A) A charter that does not expressly provide for independent study shall not be interpreted as allowing independent study beyond that which is incidental and required to address the temporary needs of particular students.

(B) If the independent study (nonclassroom-based instruction) exceeds the percentage specified in Education Code section 47612.5, it shall be funded only in

**Section 11967.6
Statewide benefit
charter school
petition**

keeping with a determination of funding approved pursuant to Education Code section 47634.2.

(3) Describe how an annual independent audit of the statewide benefit charter school will be conducted in keeping with applicable statute and regulation and indicate how the statewide benefit charter school's individual schools will be appropriately included in the audit process.

(4) Incorporate a plan that provides for initial commencement of instruction in at least two schools, which shall be in at least two different school districts or two different counties. The plan for instruction shall describe how the instructional services will provide a statewide benefit, as specified in section 11967.6(b) that cannot be provided by a charter school operating in only one school district, or only in one county. Existing charter schools previously approved by a charter authorizer may not be included in a petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school.

(5) Include an assurance that the instructional services for similar student populations described in the charter will be essentially similar at each school and, thus, that each pupil's educational experience will be reasonably the same with regard to instructional methods, instructional materials, staffing configuration, personnel requirements, course offerings, and class schedules.

(6) Describe how the statewide benefit charter school will participate as a member of a special education local plan area, and ensure a coordinated structure for the provision of necessary programs and services specific to students with individualized education programs (IEPs).

(7) Demonstrate success in operating charter schools previously approved in California as evidenced by improved pupil academic performance and annual financial audits with no audit findings or exceptions. Data that shall be considered in determining the likelihood of a charter operator to successfully operate a statewide benefit charter school include, but are not limited to, a statewide or similar schools ranking of 8 or higher on the Academic Performance Index, evidence of having met growth targets over time, and other alternative indicators of success as defined in the alternative accountability system pursuant to subdivision (h) of Education Code section 52052.

(8) Describe how local community input for each school included in the plan was solicited (or will be solicited). Satisfaction of this paragraph shall involve the holding of at least one publicly noticed meeting for each school, with a summary of the input received at the meeting(s) being provided to the State Board of Education (SBE).

(9) Contain sufficient signatures either of parents, guardians, or of teachers in keeping with Education Code section 47605(a)(1) for each school proposed in the first year.

(10) Address all charter elements specified in Education Code section 47605 adapted appropriately for application at the statewide level.

(11) Contain or address any provisions or conditions specified by the SBE at the time of charter approval.

(12) Contain a plan for operations of the statewide benefit charter school that describes the distinction between centralized and individual school level responsibilities and includes a staffing plan to implement the activities at the designated level. This plan shall be a part of the petition as initially approved by

the SBE. If amendments to the plan are proposed, these amendments must be submitted to the SBE for approval. The plan shall address statewide benefit charter school operations including, but not limited to:

- (A) Academic program,
- (B) Facilities and school operations,
- (C) Legal and programmatic compliance,
- (D) Financial administration,
- (E) Governance, and
- (F) Decision-making authority.

(13) Provide a list that includes each school the statewide benefit charter school proposes to operate. This list shall be a part of the petition as initially approved by the SBE. This list shall include:

- (A) A timeline for the commencement of instruction at each school. Commencement of instruction must begin during the term of the charter.
- (B) The general location of each school and the school district and county in which each school is to be located.
- (C) A description of the potential facilities to be used at each school.
- (D) The approximate number of pupils that can safely be accommodated by each school facility.

(b) “Instructional services of a statewide benefit”, as referenced in Education Code section 47605.8(b), shall include, but not be limited to, the following factors:

“Statewide benefit”

(1) Unique factors and circumstances related to the statewide benefit charter school’s educational program that can only be accomplished as a statewide benefit charter and not as a single district- or single county-authorized charter, including specific benefits to each of the following:

- (A) The pupils who would attend the statewide benefit charter school,
- (B) The communities (including the school districts and the counties) in which the individual schools would be located (e.g., in terms of pupil demographics and performance),
- (C) The state, to the extent applicable, and
- (D) The statewide benefit charter school itself (e.g., in fund raising, community partnerships, or relationships with institutions of higher education).

(2) Neither an administrative benefit to a charter operator, nor a desire by a charter operator to provide services in more than one district and county, shall be considered sufficient in and of itself to constitute a statewide benefit.

(c) A statewide benefit charter school, regardless of the number of individual schools, is treated as a school district for all purposes, including but not limited to, compliance monitoring, data reporting and collection, student performance data, oversight, and apportionments. For purposes of compliance monitoring and oversight, the SBE, in its review, will look at each individual school’s independent progress in meeting federal and state growth targets.

(d) Following its submission, a petition to establish a statewide benefit charter school may be modified or new schools added that were not included in the original petition only with the approval of the SBE.

(e) Each statewide benefit charter school shall provide an annual report to the SBE reflecting student achievement data, performance benchmarks, and other pertinent data supporting stated charter goals.

Section 11967.6.1
Notices required
for statewide
benefit charter
school petitions

§ 11967.6.1 (a)(1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, the petitioner shall submit an identical copy of the petition to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.

(2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the petition has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of school(s).

(b)(1) Prior to submitting a petition for a statewide benefit charter school to the SBE, and no later than 120 days prior to the commencement of instruction, the petitioner shall provide a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site.

(2) The petitioner shall, with its original petition, submit a written assurance to the SBE that written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.

(c)(1) Prior to submitting an amendment to the SBE pursuant to section 11967.6(a)(13), adding new schools to the statewide benefit charter school's list of schools, the charter school shall submit an identical copy of the proposed amendment(s) to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioning charter school proposes to locate a new school site and a written notice to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.

(2) The charter school shall, with its amendment, submit a written assurance to the SBE that a copy of the proposed amendment(s) has been provided to the appropriate county superintendent(s) of schools and that a written notice has been provided to the governing board of each school district where the charter school proposes to locate a new school site.

(d) When the meeting date for the SBE's consideration of an original petition under subdivisions (a) and (b), or a petition to amend under subdivision (c) becomes publicly available, the petitioner shall submit a written notice of the meeting date to the county superintendent of schools of each county where the petitioner proposes to locate a school site, and to the governing board of each school district where the petitioner plans to locate a school site.

Section 11967.7
Evaluation of
facilities for
statewide benefit
charter schools

§ 11967.7 (a) The statewide benefit charter school shall notify the California Department of Education at least 60 days prior to proposed commencement of instruction at each individual school, including submission of all documentation required in section 11967.6(a)(14). Within 30 days of the receipt of a complete and documented notice pursuant to this section, the California Department of Education shall evaluate the facilities for the proposed educational program for compliance with local building permits and codes and notify the statewide benefit charter school and any affected local education agency of its determination. The charter school or any affected local education agency may appeal the Department's determination within 10 calendar days of the date of the determination, and the matter will be placed on the agenda of the next regularly scheduled meeting of the State Board of Education. If no action is taken by the State Board of Education, the California Department of Education's determination shall stand. A school may not open in a facility without a positive determination.

(b) A school in its first year of operation may only commence instruction between

July 1 and September 30 of the year in which it proposes to commence operation.

§ 11967.8 (a) A statewide benefit charter school approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605.8 shall be direct-funded pursuant to Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of the Education Code (commencing with section 47630), with the following exceptions:

(1) A statewide benefit charter school's general-purpose entitlement pursuant to Education Code section 47633 shall be funded entirely from state aid.

(2) A statewide benefit charter school does not have a "sponsoring local education agency" as defined in Education Code section 47632.

(b) The warrant for a statewide benefit charter school shall be drawn in favor of the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and a county office of education as follows:

(1) The State Board of Education may designate a county office of education as the office responsible for establishing the appropriate funds or accounts in the county treasury for the statewide benefit charter school and for making the necessary arrangements for the statewide benefit charter school's participation in the State Teachers' Retirement System and/or the Public Employees' Retirement System. The county office may charge the statewide benefit charter school for the actual cost of services.

(2) In designating a county office of education, the State Board shall give preference to the county office of education of the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records.

(3) If the county office of education in the county that the statewide benefit charter school identifies as the principal location of its business records declines to accept the responsibility for the statewide benefit charter school, the State Board of Education may designate another county office of education by mutual agreement.

§ 11968 (a) If a charter school, including a statewide benefit or countrywide charter school, ceases to operate by voluntary surrender, revocation, or non-renewal of its charter, the charter school's number will lapse and will not be reassigned.

(b) On July 1, 1999, and on each succeeding July 1, the limit on the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state will be increased by 100.

(c) Whenever the statutory limit on the permissible number of charter schools authorized to operate in this state is reached, requests for new numbers will be placed on a list in the order received by the State Board of Education.

Section 11967.8 Funding for statewide benefit charter schools

Section 11968 Maximum number of charters

CHAPTER 5 - ESTABLISHMENT & REVOCATION

§ 11968.1 (a) In accordance with subdivision (a) of section 47602 of the Education Code, the California Department of Education (CDE), on behalf of the SBE, shall establish and administer a numbering system to track the total number of charter schools authorized to operate in the state, based on the chronological order of the receipt of a complete charter petition and notification of charter approval by a local educational agency (LEA) or, in the case of a charter petition approved by the SBE, the date and time of the SBE's approval.

(b) When the SBE approves a charter petition or receives notice that a charter petition has been approved by a LEA, the SBE shall assign a number to that charter petition in accordance with section 47602(a)(1) of the Education Code.

§ 11968.5.1 (a) Prior to making a recommendation to the SBE under Education

Section 11968.1- 11968.5.5

Section 11968.1 Numbering of charter school petitions

Section 11968.5.1

Revocation of, or other action related to, a charter by the SBE

Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b), the SSPI shall deliver a written notice to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter and the SBE Executive Director, which identifies one or more specific alleged violations by the charter school based on the grounds specified in Education Code sections 47604.5(a) and (b). This notice shall identify all of the following:

- (1) the charter school's alleged gross financial mismanagement that jeopardizes the financial stability of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(a); or the charter school's alleged illegal or substantially improper use of charter school funds for the personal benefit of any officer, director, or fiduciary of the charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47604.5(b);
- (2) all evidence relied upon by the SSPI in determining the charter school engaged in any of the acts or omissions identified in subdivision (a)(1); and
- (3) the period of time that will serve as the opportunity to remedy or refute the identified violation(s) by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.

(b) Upon receipt of a written notice, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:

- (1) Submit to the SSPI a detailed, written response to each identified violation which shall include the refutation or remedial action taken by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, specific to each identified violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the written notice.

(2) Attach to its written response, supporting evidence of remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.

(c) After conclusion of the remedy period, the SSPI shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:

- (1) Make a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, and provide timely written notice of such action within 30 calendar days to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or

(2) Discontinue action and provide written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter within 10 calendar days.

(d) In making a recommendation to the SBE to take appropriate action, including but not limited to, revocation of the school's charter, the SSPI shall present written findings to the SBE at the next regularly scheduled board meeting.

This section sequentially sets forth procedures the chartering authority and the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter pursuant to Education Code section 47607, except for charter revocation when the violation constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils which is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

(a) At least 72 hours prior to any board meeting in which a chartering authority will consider issuing a Notice of Violation, the chartering authority shall provide the charter school with notice and all relevant documents related to the proposed action.

(b) The chartering authority shall deliver a Notice of Violation to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.

(c) Upon receipt of a Notice of Violation, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, if it chooses to respond, shall take the following actions:

(1) Submit to the chartering authority a detailed, written response addressing each identified violation which shall include the refutation, remedial action taken, or proposed remedial action by the charter school specific to each alleged violation. The written response shall be due by the end of the remedy period identified in the Notice of Violation.

(2) Attach to its written response supporting evidence of the refutation, remedial action, or proposed remedial action, if any, including written reports, statements, and other appropriate documentation.

(d) After conclusion of the reasonable opportunity to remedy, the chartering authority shall evaluate the response of the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter response to the Notice of Violation and any supporting evidence, if submitted, and shall take one of the following actions:

(1) If the chartering authority has substantial evidence that the charter school has failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction, or remedy a violation identified in the Notice of Violation, continue revocation of the school's charter by issuing a Notice of Intent to Revoke to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter; or

(2) Discontinue revocation of the school's charter and provide timely written notice of such action to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter.

(e) If the chartering authority does not act, as specified in subdivision (d), within 60 calendar days of the conclusion of the remedy period specified in the Notice of Violation, the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Violation is void.

(f) On the date and time specified in the Notice of Intent to Revoke, the chartering authority shall hold a public hearing concerning revocation. No more than 30 calendar days after the public hearing (or 60 calendar days by written mutual agreement with the charter school) the chartering authority shall issue a Final Decision.

(g) The chartering authority shall provide a copy of the Final Decision to the CDE and its county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), within 10 calendar days of issuing the Final Decision.

(h) If the chartering authority does not act to issue a Final Decision within the timeframe specified in subdivision (f), the revocation process is terminated and the Notice of Intent to Revoke is void.

§ 11968.5.3 This section sets forth procedures the chartering authority shall complete for the revocation of a school's charter when the chartering authority has determined that any violation under Education Code section 47607(c) constitutes a severe and imminent threat to the health or safety of pupils and the procedures that a charter school and county office of education and SBE must follow if the charter school elects to appeal a chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.

(a) If there is a severe and imminent threat to pupil health or safety, the chartering authority is exempt from the requirements of section 11968.5.2 and may immediately revoke the school's charter by approving and delivering a Notice of

**Section 11968.5.3
Charter revocation,
severe and
imminent threat to
the health or safety
of pupils**

Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety to the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, the county board of education (unless the county board of education is also the chartering authority), and the CDE.

(b) Following the approval and delivery of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety by the chartering authority, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter may appeal to the county board of education or the SBE, as applicable, pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(f) and (g).

(c) In an appeal to a county board of education, within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:

(1) includes a copy of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing this document if the chartering authority did not provide it to the charter school as required in this section;

(2) includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed;

(4) includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available; and

(5) includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence.

(d) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (c) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.

(e) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety pursuant to Education Code sections 47607(c) and (d).

(f) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.

(g) If the district chartering authority or the school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days following the final decision by the county board of education, or within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to subdivision (d) of this section, or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

(h) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the

SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety, the Final Decision, and the Notice of Appeal delivered to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining that a violation under section 11965(e) existed; and

(4) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available.

(i) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(j) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(k) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in the respondent's opposition; and

(2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(l) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (i); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant

Section 11968.5.4
Appeal of a district
charter revocation
to a county board
of education

to subdivision (j); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (k); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.

§ 11968.5.4 This section establishes the procedures that a charter school and county office of education must follow if the charter school elects to appeal to a county board of education a district chartering authority's Final Decision to revoke the school's charter.

(a) Within 30 calendar days of receipt of a Final Decision revoking the school's charter, the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter, shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the county board of education that:

(1) Includes a copy of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke and the Final Decision issued pursuant to this article except that the charter school shall not be responsible for providing these documents if the chartering authority did not provide them to the charter school as required in section 11968.5.2;

(2) Includes evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority, if available;

(3) Includes all evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;

(4) Includes all evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke;

(5) Includes minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter, if available;

(6) Includes a written statement explaining why the charter school does not believe the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence; and

(7) Identifies any procedural omissions or errors the charter school alleges to have occurred in the revocation process.

(b) If the county board of education does not issue a written decision that explains whether, in the county board of education's judgment, the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence within 90 calendar days of receiving a Notice of Appeal that includes the documents listed in subdivision (a) of this section, the district chartering authority's decision is upheld, pending any further appeal.

(1) In determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, the county board of education shall consider whether the district chartering authority provided the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter a Notice of Violation, a reasonable opportunity to remedy the identified violation(s), a Notice of Intent to Revoke, a public hearing, and Final Decision, pursuant to Articles 2 and 2.5 and Education Code sections 47607(c) through (e), inclusive.

(2) If the charter school submits a response to the Notice of Violation pursuant to section 11968.5.2(c), the county board of education shall, in determining whether the district chartering authority's factual findings are supported by substantial evidence, consider whether the charter school complied with the procedures set forth in that section.

(3) The county board of education shall also consider whether an alleged procedural deficiency negatively impacted the charter school's ability to refute or remedy the alleged violation or the chartering authority's ability to comply with its procedural obligations or authorizing duties.

(c) The county board of education shall provide the CDE and the chartering authority a copy of its written decision within 10 calendar days of its action.

(d) An appeal to a county board of education of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

§ 11968.5.5 (a) If the district chartering authority or the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter elects to appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall approve and deliver a written Notice of Appeal to the SBE within 30 calendar days of receiving a written decision by the county board of education, within 30 calendar days upon the expiration of 90 calendar days pursuant to section 11968.5.4(b), or within 30 calendar days of a county chartering authority's Final Decision.

**Section 11968.5.5
Appeal of charter
revocation to the
SBE**

(b) The appellant shall, at the same time it delivers a Notice of Appeal to the SBE, deliver to the SBE the following documents that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page, and be delivered to the respondent and the county board of education, if applicable, within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE:

(1) copies of the Notice of Violation, Notice of Intent to Revoke, the Final Decision, the Notice of Appeal to the county board of education, and the county board of education's written decision, as applicable;

(2) evidence of the final vote of the chartering authority if available;

(3) evidence relied upon by the chartering authority in determining whether substantial evidence existed that the charter school failed to refute to the chartering authority's satisfaction or remedy one or more violations identified in the Notice(s) of Violation;

(4) evidence and correspondence submitted by the charter school's governing body as described in the school's charter in response to the chartering authority's Notice of Violation and Notice of Intent to Revoke; and

(5) minutes of any public meeting at which the chartering authority considers or makes its decision to revoke the school's charter if available.

(c) At the same time the appellant submits its Notice of Appeal to the SBE, the appellant shall also submit to the SBE a written argument in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

(1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record;

(2) a summary of the arguments in support of the appellant's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education erred in its decision; and

(3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.

(d) If the respondent chooses to submit a written opposition to the SBE, it must do so within 30 calendar days of the delivery of the appellant's written argument to the SBE. This written opposition shall be in the form of a brief or letter that shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the appellant within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:

- (1) a summary of the procedural and substantive facts limited to matters in the record as submitted to the chartering authority and the county board of education, as appropriate;
 - (2) a summary of the arguments in support of the respondent's position that the chartering authority and/or the county board of education did not err in its decision; and
 - (3) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented.
- (e) Within 15 calendar days of the delivery of the respondent's written opposition to the SBE, the appellant may submit to the SBE a written reply to the respondent's written opposition in the form of a brief or letter. If submitted, this written reply shall be individually and sequentially numbered, one number per page; be delivered to the respondent within five calendar days of delivery to the SBE; and contain the following:
- (1) a summary of the arguments refuting the arguments raised in respondent's opposition; and
 - (2) specific citations to the administrative record in support of each argument presented;
- (f) If the SBE does not take action within 120 calendar days of receipt of the appellant's written argument, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (c); or within 150 days of receipt of the respondent's written opposition, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (d); or within 165 days of receipt of the appellant's written reply, if submitted pursuant to subdivision (e); whichever is later, the appellant is deemed to have exhausted its administrative remedies.
- (g) An appeal to the SBE of a Notice of Revocation by Determination of a Severe and Imminent Threat to Pupil Health or Safety is subject to section 11968.5.3 rather than this section.

Section 11969.1-11969.11

Section 11969.1
Purpose;
alternatives
permitted

Section 11969.2
Definitions

Average Daily Classroom Attendance

Operating in the

CHAPTER 6 - IMPLEMENTATION OF PROPOSITION 39

- § 11969.1** (a) This article governs provision of facilities by school districts to charter schools under Education Code section 47614.
- (b) If a charter school and a school district mutually agree to an alternative to specific compliance with any of the provisions of this article, nothing in this article shall prohibit implementation of that alternative, including, for example, funding in lieu of facilities in an amount commensurate with local rental or lease costs for facilities reasonably equivalent to facilities of the district.
- § 11969.2** (a) Average Daily Classroom Attendance. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), "average daily classroom attendance," or "classroom ADA," is average daily attendance (ADA) for classroom-based apportionments as used in Education Code section 47612.5. "In-district classroom ADA" is classroom ADA attributable to in-district students. Nothing in this article shall prohibit a school district from allowing a charter school to include nonclassroom-based ADA in average daily classroom attendance, but only:
- (1) to the extent of the instructional time that the students generating the nonclassroom-based ADA are actually in the classroom under the direct supervision and control of an employee of the charter school; and
 - (2) if the school district and charter school agree upon the time(s) that facilities devoted to students generating nonclassroom-based ADA will be used.

(b) Operating in the School District. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a charter school is “operating in the school district” if the charter school meets the requirements of Education Code section 47614(b)(5) regardless of whether the school district is or is proposed to be the authorizing entity for the charter school and whether the charter school has a facility inside the school district’s boundaries.

School District

(c) In-district Students. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a student attending a charter school is an “in-district student” of a school district if he or she is entitled to attend the schools of the school district and could attend a school district-operated school, except that a student eligible to attend the schools of the school district based on interdistrict attendance pursuant to Education Code section 46600-46611 or based on parental employment pursuant to Education Code section 48204(b) shall be considered a student of the school district where he or she resides.

In-district students

(d) Contiguous. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), facilities are “contiguous” if they are contained on the school site or immediately adjacent to the school site. If the in-district average daily classroom attendance of the charter school cannot be accommodated on any single school district school site, contiguous facilities also includes facilities located at more than one site, provided that the school district shall minimize the number of sites assigned and shall consider student safety. In evaluating and accommodating a charter school’s request for facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614, the charter school’s in-district students must be given the same consideration as students in the district-run schools, subject to the requirement that the facilities provided to the charter school must be contiguous. If a school district’s preliminary proposal or final notification presented pursuant to subdivisions (f) or (h) of section 11969.9 does not accommodate a charter school at a single school site, the district’s governing board must first make a finding that the charter school could not be accommodated at a single site and adopt a written statement of reasons explaining the finding.

Contiguous

(e) Furnished and Equipped. As used in Education Code section 47614(b), a facility is “furnished and equipped” if it includes reasonably equivalent furnishings necessary to conduct classroom instruction and to provide for student services that directly support classroom instruction as found in the comparison group schools established under section 11969.3(a), and if it has equipment that is reasonably equivalent to that in the comparison group schools. “Equipment” means property that does not lose its identity when removed from its location and is not changed materially or consumed immediately (e.g., within one year) by use. Equipment has relatively permanent value, and its purchase increases the total value of a Local Educational Agency’s (LEA’s) physical properties. Examples include furniture, vehicles, machinery, motion picture film, videotape, furnishings that are not an integral part of the building or building system, and certain intangible assets, such as major software programs. Furnishings and equipment acquired for a school site with non-district resources are excluded when determining reasonable equivalence.

Furnished and equipped

(f) General Fund. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “general fund” means the main operating fund of the LEA. It is used to account for all activities except those that are required to be accounted for in another fund. In keeping with the minimum number of funds principle, all of an LEA’s activities are reported in

General fund

*Unrestricted
revenues*

the general fund unless there is a compelling reason to account for an activity in another fund. An LEA may have only one general fund.

(g) Unrestricted Revenues. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “unrestricted revenues” are those funds whose uses are not subject to specific constraints and that may be used for any purposes not prohibited by law. Restricted revenues are those funds received from external sources that are legally restricted or that are restricted by the donor to specific purposes. Programs funded by a combination of restricted and unrestricted sources will be accounted for and reported as restricted. Funds or activities that are not restricted or designated by the donor, but rather by the LEA’s governing board, will be accounted for and reported as unrestricted.

Facilities costs

(h) Facilities Costs. As used in Education Code section 47614(b)(1), “facilities costs” are those activities concerned with keeping the physical plant open, comfortable, and safe for use and keeping the grounds, buildings, and equipment in working condition and a satisfactory state of repair. These include the activities of maintaining safety in buildings, on the grounds, and in the vicinity of schools. This includes plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases.

Section 11969.3
Conditions
reasonably
equivalent

§ 11969.3 The following provisions shall be used to determine whether facilities provided to a charter school are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities, as required by Education Code section 47614(b).

Comparison group

(a) Comparison Group.

Capacity

(1) The standard for determining whether facilities are sufficient to accommodate charter school students in conditions reasonably equivalent to those in which the students would be accommodated if they were attending public schools of the school district providing facilities shall be a comparison group of district-operated schools with similar grade levels. If none of the district-operated schools has grade levels similar to the charter school, then a contiguous facility within the meaning of subdivision (d) of section 11969.2 shall be an existing facility that is most consistent with the needs of students in the grade levels served at the charter school. The district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing school site to accommodate the charter school’s grade level configuration.

(2) The comparison group shall be the school district-operated schools with similar grade levels that serve students living in the high school attendance area, as defined in Education Code section 17070.15(b), in which the largest number of students of the charter school reside. The number of charter school students residing in a high school attendance area shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year for which facilities are requested.

(3) For school districts whose students do not attend high school based on attendance areas, the comparison group shall be three schools in the school district with similar grade levels that the largest number of students of the charter school would otherwise attend. For school districts with fewer than three schools with similar grade levels, the comparison group shall be all schools in the school district with similar grade levels.

(4) Although the district is not obligated to pay for the modification of an existing

school site to accommodate the charter school's grade level configuration, nothing in this article shall preclude the district from entering into an agreement with the charter school to modify an existing school site, with the costs of the modifications being paid exclusively by the charter school or by the school district, or paid jointly by the district and the charter school.

(b) Capacity.

(1) Facilities made available by a school district to a charter school shall be provided in the same ratio of teaching stations (classrooms) to ADA as those provided to students in the school district attending comparison group schools. School district ADA shall be determined using projections for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. Charter school ADA shall be determined using in-district classroom ADA projected for the fiscal year and grade levels for which facilities are requested. The number of teaching stations (classrooms) shall be determined using the classroom inventory prepared pursuant to California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.31, adjusted to exclude classrooms identified as interim housing. "Interim housing" means the rental or lease of classrooms used to house pupils temporarily displaced as a result of the modernization of classroom facilities, as defined in California Code of Regulations, title 2, section 1859.2, and classrooms used as emergency housing for schools vacated due to structural deficiencies or natural disasters.

(2) If the school district includes specialized classroom space, such as science laboratories, in its classroom inventory, the space allocation provided pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) shall include a share of the specialized classroom space and/or a provision for access to reasonably equivalent specialized classroom space. The amount of specialized classroom space allocated and/or the access to specialized classroom space provided shall be determined based on three factors:

- (A) the grade levels of the charter school's in-district students;
- (B) the charter school's total in-district classroom ADA; and
- (C) the per-student amount of specialized classroom space in the comparison group schools.

(3) The school district shall allocate and/or provide access to non-teaching station space commensurate with the in-district classroom ADA of the charter school and the per-student amount of non-teaching station space in the comparison group schools. Non-teaching station space is all of the space that is not identified as teaching station space or specialized classroom space and includes, but is not limited to, administrative space, kitchen, multi-purpose room, and play area space. If necessary to implement this paragraph, the district shall negotiate in good faith with the charter school to establish time allocations and schedules so that educational programs of the charter school and school district are least disrupted.

(c) Condition.

Condition

(1) All of the factors listed below shall be used by the school district and charter school to determine whether the condition of facilities provided to a charter school is reasonably equivalent to the condition of comparison group schools. Condition is determined by assessing such factors as age (from latest modernization), quality of materials, and state of maintenance.

Conversions

(A) School site size.

(B) The condition of interior and exterior surfaces.

- (C) The condition of mechanical, plumbing, electrical, and fire alarm systems, including conformity to applicable codes.
- (D) The availability and condition of technology infrastructure.
- (E) The condition of the facility as a safe learning environment including, but not limited to, the suitability of lighting, noise mitigation, and size for intended use.
- (F) The condition of the facility's furnishings and equipment.
- (G) The condition of athletic fields and/or play area space.
- (2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1) of subdivision (c), at a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the condition of the facility previously used by the school district at the site shall be considered to be reasonably equivalent to the condition of school district facilities for the first year the charter school uses the facility. During its first year of operation, the charter school shall be subject to charges for pro rata costs pursuant to section 11969.7, but shall not be subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8.
- (d) Additional Provisions Relating to a Charter School Established at an Existing Public School Site.

Section 11969.4

The following provisions apply only to a charter school established at an existing public school site pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650 and that operated at the site in its first year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (c).

- (1) The school site, as identified in the school's charter, shall be made available to the school for its second year of operation and thereafter upon annual request pursuant to Education Code section 47614. The district is entitled to charge the charter school pro rata costs for the school site pursuant to section 11969.7, and the district is entitled to receive reimbursement for over-allocated space from the charter school pursuant to section 11969.8, except as provided in paragraph (3).
- (2)(A) If, by material revision of the charter, the location of a charter school is changed, or if one or more additional sites are approved pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(4), then the school is entitled to request and the district shall provide for the use of facilities by the school in accordance with the revised charter, Education Code section 47614, and the provisions of this article.
- (B) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code section 47605(a)(2), the district shall change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the State Board of Education (SBE) pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the requirement in Education Code section 47605(d)(1) that the school continuously give admission preference to students residing in the former attendance area of the school site.
- (C) If the charter school was established pursuant to Education Code sections 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the district shall relocate the school or change the school's attendance area only if a waiver is first secured from the SBE pursuant to Education Code sections 33050-33053 of the provision of statute binding the school to the existing school site.
- (D) If a school district decides to change a charter school's attendance area as provided in subparagraphs (B) or (C), and if the decision occurs between November 1 and June 30 and becomes operative in the forthcoming fiscal year, then the space allocated to the charter school is not subject to reimbursement for

over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the forthcoming fiscal year.

(3) If, by February 1 of its first year of operation, a charter school notifies the district that it will have over-allocated space in the following fiscal year, the space identified is not subject to reimbursement for over-allocated space pursuant to section 11969.8 in the following year or thereafter, and the district is entitled to occupy all or a portion of the space identified. To recover space surrendered to the district pursuant to this paragraph, a charter school must apply to the district. An application to recover surrendered space shall be evaluated by the district in accordance with the provisions of this article.

§ 11969.4 (a) Facilities and furnishings and equipment provided to a charter school by a school district shall remain the property of the school district.

(b) The ongoing operations and maintenance of facilities and furnishings and equipment is the responsibility of the charter school. Projects eligible to be included in the school district deferred maintenance plan established pursuant to Education Code section 17582 and the replacement of furnishings and equipment supplied by the school district in accordance with school district schedules and practices, shall remain the responsibility of the school district. The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment, except to the extent variation is approved by the district. However, the charter school need not comply with policies in cases where actual school district practice substantially differs from official policies.

Operations and maintenance

§ 11969.5 The space allocated for use by the charter school, subject to sharing arrangements, shall be available for the charter school's entire school year regardless of the school district's instructional year or class schedule and may not be sublet or used for purposes other than those that are consistent with school district policies and practices for use of other public schools of the school district without permission of the school district.

Section 11969.5 Availability

§ 11969.6 A school district may satisfy the requirements of Education Code section 47614 by providing facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries, subject to other provisions of this article and subject to the restrictions on location of charter schools established in Education Code sections 47605 and 47605.1. No school district is required to provide facilities that are located outside the school district's boundaries to a charter school.

Section 11969.6 Location

§ 11969.7 If the school district charges the charter school a pro rata share of its facilities costs for the use of the facilities, the pro rata share shall not exceed (1) a per-square-foot amount equal to those school district facilities costs that the school district pays for with unrestricted revenues from the district's general fund, as defined in sections 11969.2(f) and (g) and hereinafter referred to as "unrestricted general fund revenues," divided by the total space of the school district times (2) the amount of space allocated by the school district to the charter school. The following provisions shall apply to the calculation of the pro rata share of facilities costs:

Section 11969.7 Charges for facilities costs

(a) For purposes of this section, facilities costs that the school district pays with unrestricted general fund revenues includes those costs associated with plant maintenance and operations, facilities acquisition and construction, and facilities rents and leases, as defined in section 11969.2(h). For purposes of this section,

Section 11969.8

facilities costs also includes:

(1) contributions from unrestricted general fund revenues to the school district's Ongoing and Major Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17070.75), Routine Restricted Maintenance Account (Education Code section 17014), and/or deferred maintenance fund,

(2) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenues for projects eligible for funding but not funded from the deferred maintenance fund, and

(3) costs paid from unrestricted general fund revenue for replacement of facilities-related furnishings and equipment, that have not been included in paragraphs (1) and (2), according to school district schedules and practices.

For purposes of this subdivision, facilities costs do not include any costs that are paid by the charter school, including, but not limited to, costs associated with ongoing operations and maintenance and the costs of any tangible items adjusted in keeping with a customary depreciation schedule for each item.

(b) For purposes of this section, the cost of facilities shall include debt service costs.

(c) "Space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall include a portion of shared space where a charter school shares a campus with a school district-operated program. Shared space includes, but is not limited to, those facilities needed for the overall operation of the campus, whether or not used by students. The portion of the shared space to be included in the "space allocated by the school district to the charter school" shall be calculated based on the amount of space allocated for the exclusive use of the charter school compared to the amount of space allocated to the exclusive use of the school-district-operated program.

(d) The per-square-foot charge shall be determined using actual facilities costs in the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided and the largest amount of total space of the school district at any time during the year preceding the fiscal year in which facilities are provided.

(e) The per-square-foot charge shall be applied equally by the school district to all charter schools that receive facilities under this article, and a charter school using school district facilities pursuant to Education Code section 47614 shall report the per-square-foot charge it is paying in the current fiscal year to the California Department of Education (CDE) in any notification the charter school makes to the CDE pursuant to Education Code section 47630.5(b). The CDE shall post the per-square-foot amounts reported by charter schools on its publicly accessible Web site. The CDE shall offer the opportunity to each school district to provide explanatory information regarding its per-square-foot charge and shall post any information received.

(f) If a school district charges a charter school for facilities costs pursuant to this article, and if the district is the charter school's authorizing entity, the facilities are not substantially rent free within the meaning of Education Code section 47613, and the district may only charge for the actual costs of supervisory oversight of the charter school not to exceed one percent of the school's revenue.

§ 11969.8 (a) Space is considered to be over-allocated if (1) the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA is less than the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based and (2) the difference is greater than or equal to a threshold ADA amount of 25 ADA or 10 percent of projected in-district classroom ADA, whichever is greater. The per-pupil rate for over-

Reimbursement rates for over- allocated space

allocated space shall be equal to the statewide average cost avoided per pupil set pursuant to Education Code section 42263 for 2005-06, adjusted annually thereafter by the CDE by the annual percentage change in the general-purpose entitlement to charter schools calculated pursuant to Education Code section 47633, rounded to the next highest dollar, and posted on the CDE Web site. The reimbursement amount owed by the charter school for over-allocated space shall be equal to (1) this rate times the difference between the charter school's actual in-district classroom ADA and the projected in-district classroom ADA upon which the facility allocation was based, less (2) this rate times one-half the threshold ADA. For purposes of this subdivision, the actual in-district classroom ADA shall be determined using the report submitted pursuant to section 11969.9(l) in conjunction with the second principal apportionment under Education Code section 41601.

(b) A charter school must notify the school district when it anticipates that it will have over-allocated space that could be used by the school district. Upon notification by a charter school that the charter school anticipates having over-allocated space, a school district may elect to use the space for school district programs. The school district must notify the charter school whether or not it intends to use the over-allocated space within 30 days of the notification by the charter school. If the school district notifies the charter school that it intends to use all or a portion of the over-allocated space, payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments shall be reduced accordingly beginning at the time of the school district notification to use the space. If the school district notifies the charter school that it does not intend to use the space, the charter school must continue to make payments for over-allocated space and pro rata share payments. The school district may, at its sole discretion, reduce the amounts owed by the charter school.

(c) With respect to charter schools established at existing public school sites pursuant to Education Code sections 47605(a)(2), 52055.5, 52055.55, or 52055.650, the provisions of this section are limited by the applicable provisions of subdivisions (c) and (d) of section 11969.3.

§ 11969.9 (a) A charter school must be operating in the school district as defined in Education Code section 47614 before it submits a request for facilities. A new or proposed new charter school is operating within the school district and, therefore, eligible to request facilities for a particular fiscal year only if it submitted its charter petition pursuant to Education Code sections 47605, 47605.5, 47605.6, or 47605.8 on or before November 1 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested. A new charter school is entitled to be allocated and/or provided access to facilities only if it receives approval of the petition before March 15 of the fiscal year preceding the year for which facilities are requested.

(b) To receive facilities during a particular fiscal year, a charter school must submit a written facilities request to the school district on or before November 1 of the preceding fiscal year.

(c)(1) The written facilities request consists of:

(A) reasonable projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA, based on ADA claimed for apportionment, if any, in the fiscal year prior to the fiscal year in which the facilities request is made, adjusted for

**Section 11969.9
Procedures and
timelines for
charter school
facilities requests**

*Nov 1 charter
facilities request*

expected changes in enrollment in the forthcoming fiscal year;

(B) a description of the methodology for the projections;

(C) if relevant (i.e., when a charter school is not yet open or to the extent an operating charter school projects a substantial increase in in-district ADA), documentation of the number of in-district students meaningfully interested in attending the charter school that is sufficient for the district to determine the reasonableness of the projection, but that need not be verifiable for precise arithmetical accuracy;

(D) the charter school's operational calendar;

(E) information regarding the district school site and/or general geographic area in which the charter school wishes to locate; and

(F) information on the charter school's educational program, if any, that is relevant to assignment of facilities.

(2) Projections of in-district ADA, in-district classroom ADA, and the number of in-district students shall be broken down by grade level and by the school in the school district that the student would otherwise attend.

(3) School districts may require the charter school to submit its facilities request containing the information specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) on a form available from the CDE and developed in consultation with the Advisory Commission on Charter Schools (ACCS) or another form specified by the school district. School districts may also require the charter school either to distribute a reasonable number of copies of the written facilities request for review by other interested parties, such as parents and teachers, or to otherwise make the request available for review.

(d) The school district shall review the charter school's projections of in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA and, on or before December 1, express any objections in writing and state the projections the district considers reasonable. If the district does not express objections in writing and state its own projections by the deadline, the charter school's projections are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

(e) On or before January 2, the charter school shall respond to any objections expressed by the school district and to the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d). The charter school shall reaffirm or modify its previous projections as necessary to respond to the information received from the district pursuant to subdivision (d). If the charter school does not respond by the deadline, the district's projections provided pursuant to subdivision (d) are no longer subject to challenge, and the school district shall base its offer of facilities on those projections.

(f) On or before February 1, the school district shall prepare in writing a preliminary proposal regarding the space to be allocated to the charter school and/or to which the charter school is to be provided access. At a minimum, the preliminary proposal shall include (1) the projections of in-district classroom ADA on which the proposal is based, (2) the specific location or locations of the space, (3) all conditions pertaining to the space, including a draft of any proposed agreement pertaining to the charter school's use of the space, and (4) the projected pro rata share amount and a description of the methodology used to determine that amount. The district shall also provide the charter school a list and

*Dec 1 district
objections*

*Jan 2 charter
response to
objections*

*Feb 1 district's
preliminary
proposal*

description of the comparison group schools used in developing its preliminary proposal, and a description of the differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b).

(g) On or before March 1, the charter school shall respond in writing to the school district's preliminary proposal made pursuant to subdivision (f), expressing any concerns, addressing differences between the preliminary proposal and the charter school's facilities request as submitted pursuant to subdivision (b), and/or making counter proposals.

March 1 charter response

(h) On or before April 1, having reviewed any concerns and/or counter proposals made by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (g), the school district shall submit in writing a final notification of the space offered to the charter school.

April 1 district final notification

The notification shall include a response to the charter school's concerns and/or counter proposals (if any). The notification shall specifically identify:

(1) the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space offered for the exclusive use of the charter school and the teaching station, specialized classroom space, and non-teaching station space to which the charter is to be provided access on a shared basis with district-operated programs;

(2) for shared space, the arrangements for sharing;

(3) the in-district classroom ADA assumptions for the charter school upon which the allocation is based and, if the assumptions are different than those submitted by the charter school pursuant to subdivision (e), a written explanation of the reasons for the differences;

(4) the specific location or locations of the space;

(5) all conditions pertaining to the space;

(6) the pro rata share amount; and

(7) the payment schedule for the pro rata share amount, which shall take into account the timing of revenues from the state and from local property taxes.

(i) The charter school must notify the school district in writing whether or not it intends to occupy the offered space. This notification must occur by May 1 or 30 days after the school district notification pursuant to subdivision (h), whichever is later. The charter school's notification can be withdrawn or modified before this deadline. After the deadline, if the charter school has notified the school district that it intends to occupy the offered space, the charter school is committed to paying the pro rata share amount as identified. If the charter school does not notify the school district by this deadline that it intends to occupy the offered space, then the space shall remain available for school district programs and the charter school shall not be entitled to use facilities of the school district in the following fiscal year.

(j) The space allocated to the charter school by the school district (or to which the school district provides the charter school access) must be furnished, equipped and available for occupancy by the charter school for a period of at least ten working days prior to the first day of instruction of the charter school. For good cause, the period is subject to reduction by the school district, but to no fewer than seven working days.

(k) The school district and the charter school shall negotiate an agreement regarding use of and payment for the space. The agreement shall contain at a minimum, the information included in the notification provided by the school district to the charter school pursuant to subdivision (h). In addition:

(1) The charter school shall maintain general liability insurance naming the school

Section 11969.10
Mediation of
disputes

district as an additional insured to indemnify the school district for damage and losses for which the charter school is liable. The school district shall maintain first party property insurance for the facilities allocated to the charter school.

(2) The charter school shall comply with school district policies regarding the operations and maintenance of the school facility and furnishings and equipment.

(3) A reciprocal hold-harmless/indemnification provision shall be established between the school district and the charter school.

(4) The school district shall be responsible for any modifications necessary to maintain the facility in accordance with Education Code section 47610(d) or 47610.5.

(l) The charter school must report actual ADA to the school district every time that the charter school reports ADA for apportionment purposes. The reports must include in-district and total ADA and in-district and total classroom ADA. The charter school must maintain records documenting the data contained in the reports. These records shall be available on request by the school district.

§ 11969.10 If a dispute arises between a school district and a charter school concerning the provisions of Education Code section 47614 or this article, nothing in this article shall preclude the dispute being subject to mediation in accordance with the procedures set forth in this section, if agreeable to both parties. Mediation consists of the following:

(a) The initiating party shall select a mediator, subject to the agreement of the responding party. If, though agreeing to mediation, the parties are unable to agree upon a mediator, the CDE shall be requested by the initiating party to appoint a mediator within seven days to assist the parties in resolving the dispute. The mediator shall meet with the parties as quickly as possible.

(b) Within seven days of the selection or appointment of the mediator, the party initiating the dispute resolution process shall prepare and send to both the responding party and the mediator a notice of dispute that shall include the following information:

(1) The name, address, and phone numbers of designated representatives of the parties;

(2) A statement of the facts of the dispute, including information regarding the parties' attempts to resolve the dispute;

(3) The specific sections of the statute or regulations that are in dispute; and

(4) The specific resolution sought by the initiating party.

(c) Within seven days of receiving the information specified in subdivision (b), the responding party shall file a written response.

(d)(1) The mediation procedure shall be entirely informal in nature. However, copies of exhibits upon which either party bases its case shall be shared with the other party. The relevant facts shall be elicited in a narrative fashion to the extent possible, rather than through examination and cross-examination of witnesses.

The rules of evidence will not apply and no record of the proceedings will be made. (2) If an agreement is reached, the agreement shall be reduced to writing and shall be signed by the school district and the charter school. The agreement shall not set a precedent for any other case.

(3) If the school district and the charter school fail to meet within the specified time line, have not reached an agreement within 15 days from the first meeting held by the mediator, or if the mediator declares the parties at impasse, the mediation is terminated.

(e) The costs of the mediation shall be divided equally by the two parties and paid promptly.

K. CHARTER SCHOOL FINANCE AUTHORITY
California Code of Regulations, Title 4

CHAPTER 1 - CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITY GRANT PROGRAM

Sections 10170.1-10170.14

§ 10170.1 This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Facility Grant Program (Education Code section 47614.5) which provides financial assistance for charter school facilities.

Section 10170.1
Purpose

§ 10170.2 For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

Section 10170.2
Definitions

(a) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization applying on behalf of a Charter School for a grant under this article.

(b) "Application" shall mean the Charter School Facility Grant Program Application (CSFA Form 740-01; revised October 23, 2015), incorporated herein by reference, as developed by the Authority, and described in section 10170.6.

(c) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.

(d) "Average Daily Attendance" (ADA) shall mean the unit of attendance, as reported by the Department for the second period of the school year.

(e) "Average Daily Attendance Cap" (ADA Cap) shall mean for the 2017-18 fiscal year, an amount equal to one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1,117) per unit of ADA. Commencing with the 2018-19 fiscal year and moving forward, the amount of funding provided per unit of ADA in the preceding fiscal year, as adjusted by the Cost Of Living Adjustment Index or the amount specified in the current Budget Act.

(f) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that granted a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(g) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code section 47600, et seq.). Except where the defined term First Year Charter School is specifically used, Charter School shall also be meant to include schools that otherwise meet the definition of First Year Charter School.

(h) "Cost Of Living Adjustment Index" (COLA Index) shall mean a percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(i) "Department" shall mean the California Department of Education.

(j) "Estimated Annual Entitlement" shall mean the estimated grant amount to which a Charter School is entitled as calculated pursuant to section 10170.7 prior to the first apportionment.

- (k) “Final Fiscal Year Entitlement” shall mean the final calculated grant amount to which a Grantee is entitled based on the calculation prescribed in section 10170.8.
- (l) “First Year Charter School” shall mean a school that anticipates beginning operations as a Charter School in the Fiscal Year for which it submits an Application and was not open the previous school year.
- (m) “Fiscal Year” shall mean the school year for which an Application for grant funds is submitted.
- (n) “Free or Reduced-Price Meal Eligibility” or “FRPM Eligibility” shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for free or reduced-price meals, as reported by the Department and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS).
- (o) “Grantee” shall mean a Charter School determined by the Authority to be eligible for a grant.
- (p) “Invoice Expenditure Report” shall mean the annual Charter School Facility Grant Program Facility Invoice Expenditure Report (CSFA Form 740-02; revised March 2017) herein incorporated by reference..
- (q) “Prior Year” shall mean the school year prior to the school year for which an Application is submitted.

Section 10170.3 Eligible Applicant

§ 10170.3 Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following conditions are met:

- (a) The Application is submitted by or on behalf of a Charter School.
- (b) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application.
- (c) In the case of a First Year Charter School, a charter petition has been submitted for approval to the Chartering Authority and evidence, such as a copy of the charter petition, is submitted that the school anticipates beginning operations in the Fiscal Year for which an Application is submitted.
- (d) The Charter School meets one of the following criteria:
 - (1) Fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the student enrollment at the charter school site is eligible for prior year FRPM; or
 - (2) The charter school site for which grant funds are requested is physically located in the attendance area of a public elementary school in which fifty-five percent (55%) or more of the pupil enrollment is eligible for prior year FRPM and the school site gives a preference in admissions to pupils who are currently enrolled in that public elementary school and to pupils who reside in the elementary school attendance area where the charter school site is located, as determined by the local school district.
 - (3) First Year Charter Schools not operational in the prior year shall be eligible in the current year if the school meets the FRPM Eligibility requirements based on current year data.
 - (4) In the 2015-2016 fiscal year, the Authority may conduct an additional funding round.
 - (5) In all subsequent funding rounds, all schools shall adhere to application dates outlined in section 10170.5.
- (e) The Charter School, educational management organization, or charter management organization is not in default with the requirement of all other

programs administered by the Authority.

(f) The charter school is in good standing with its chartering authority and is in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of application submission, and without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the stated deadline.

(1) Requests for good standing will be sent out to the chartering authority as follows:

(A) Upon receipt of the Application;

(B) In February, prior to the disbursement of the second apportionment as described in section 10170.9(d); and

(C) In June, prior to the disbursement of the Final apportionment as described in Section 10170.9(e).

§ 10170.4 (a) Grant funds may be applied toward a Charter School's facilities costs for all of the following: **Section 10170.4 Eligible costs**

(1) Costs associated with facility rents or leases as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement and beginning with the 2018-19 funding round, shall be subject to one of the following conditions:

(A) Reimbursable facility rent or lease costs may not exceed prior year's costs on file with the Authority, adjusted to be consistent with the current year COLA Index; or

(B) The rent or lease costs of new facility agreements are at or below market rate based on an independent appraisal paid for by the Applicant.

(2) Costs associated with the facility but not limited to, remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance charges that are based on the Charter School's usage of the facility are limited to maintaining and repairing the facility and its common areas.

(3) Costs described in subdivisions (a)(1) and (a)(2) and associated with portions of school district or county office of education facilities that are not existing school district or county office of education facilities and are not reasonably equivalent facilities received from their charter authorities.

4) Costs associated with a ground lease as evidenced by an executed rental or lease agreement where there is no existing district facility on the ground being leased.

(b) Grant funds may not be apportioned for any of the following:

(1) Units of ADA generated through nonclassroom-based instruction as defined in Education Code section 47612.5;

(2) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of existing district or county office of education facilities;

(3) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a Charter School's occupancy of reasonably equivalent facilities received from its chartering authority pursuant to Education Code section 47614;

(4) Costs incurred to meet a Charter School's local match obligation for charter school facilities that receives funds pursuant to the Charter School Facilities

Program; or

(5) Costs incurred for instructional or administrative costs including, but not limited to, salaries and benefits paid to teachers, instructional aides, the educational management organization or charter management organization responsible for managing the Charter School, or the chartering authority and existing district personnel.

(6) Lease costs assessed to the charter school based on grant funds awarded to the school by the Authority during the same funding round.

(7) Facility rent and lease costs associated with a facility previously purchased and paid in full by the Charter School with State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program funds unless those costs are associated with capital improvements.

(8) Facility rent and lease costs associated with lease-to-purchase agreements where the rent and lease costs lower the final purchase price.

(c) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Charter School Facility Grant Program.

(d) No grant, whether for costs described in subdivision (a)(1), (a)(2), or a combination of both, shall exceed the ADA Cap as defined in Section 10170.2 (f) or 75% of the annual facility rent and lease costs for the Charter School for the Fiscal Year for which the Application is submitted, whichever is less.

(e) Where an application is for multiple school sites, each site's eligibility and costs will be evaluated separately. The ADA applied to the determination of the grant, as described in subdivision (d), shall only be based on the eligible site(s).

(1) Where the Charter School's students migrate between eligible and ineligible school sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the square footage ratio of eligible facilities to all facilities.

(2) Where the Charter School's students do not migrate between eligible and ineligible schools sites, the ADA applied shall be based upon the schools self-certification of the ADA for the facility the students are assigned to.

Section 10170.5

Application submission

§ 10170.5 Completed applications and all attachments shall be submitted to the Authority and shall include, at a minimum, the following items. All documents specified below may be submitted via hard-copy, CD Rom, or flash drive, except for the Application (CSFA Form 740-01) which must be submitted via hard-copy with original executed signatures. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile. Upon the development of an online application system an Applicant may submit an Application and all supporting documents via the online Application system.

(a) The Application for each grant year shall be made available by the Authority in the month of April. Application deadlines shall be 5:00 p.m. on the date five weeks from the date the application is made available by the Authority. The Authority shall make application materials available on the Authority's website and notify the public of the application release date.

(b) For any funding round, under the following circumstances, an Application may be submitted after the initial Application deadline, but in no case later than October 15 of the Fiscal Year for which the Application is submitted:

(1) A Charter School relocates from a facility that was ineligible for a grant award to a facility that is eligible and the Application includes a description of the change in facility circumstances; or

(2) A First Year Charter School.

(c) For an additional 2015-16 funding round offered pursuant to section 10170.3(d)(3), the Application will be made available by the Authority in the month of January 2016. The Application deadline shall be 5:00 p.m. on the date three weeks from the date the Application is made available by the Authority. The Authority shall make Application materials available on the Authority's website and notify the public of the Application release date.

(d) The Authority's review and evaluation of an Application for purposes of calculating the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be based on the information contained in and submitted with the Application, and supporting information obtained directly from other state and local agencies.

(e) Organizations operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate County District School (CDS) codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS code for which a grant award is sought. Organizations operating more than one facility location under the same CDS code must combine all facilities operating under that CDS code in one Application.

(f) The Authority may waive procedural defects in the submission of an Application, such as an Application filed past the deadline.

§ 10170.6 Completed Applications and all attachments shall be submitted to the Authority and shall include all of the following items.

Section 10170.6
Content of
application

(a) Application. The Application shall include identifying information, a completed Legal Status Questionnaire, and signed certification that the data and information reported is true and correct and the charter will continue to comply with state and federal laws.

(b) Copy of current charter agreement and verification of Authorizing Board adoption and expiration date.

(c) Copy of the rent or lease agreement contract, or other documentation, verifying the Charter School's facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year for which a grant award is requested, and evidence that the rent or lease term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term. If the Charter School does not have an executed rent or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year, the Applicant shall produce an executed lease or rental agreement for the Prior Year or other documentation sufficient to show the Charter School's actual facilities rental or lease costs for the Prior Year. If the Charter School does not have a rent or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year or Prior Year, the Applicant shall provide such other evidence to the satisfaction of the Authority, such as a pending lease agreement, that establishes the Applicant's best estimate of such costs for the Fiscal Year.

(d) An Applicant requesting reimbursement for Charter School costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites and common area maintenance charges shall submit no later than July 15 following the applicable Fiscal Year all of the following:

(1) A description of the work for which the reimbursement is requested, including how it meets one of the categories of eligible work;

(2) An Invoice Report, as provided by the Authority, detailing the costs to be reimbursed; and

(3) Applicable contracts for work to be performed to the extent they exist at the

time of the Application.

(e) An Applicant applying for or on behalf of a First Year Charter School shall submit an Application and the supporting documentation listed in subdivisions (e) (1)-(3), as they are made available. Grant funds will not be disbursed until items (1), (2) and (3) have been received by the Authority.

(1) An approved charter agreement evidencing the First Year Charter School's intention of operating a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an approved charter agreement is not available, the Applicant shall submit the charter petition and application and additional documentation demonstrating its intent to receive charter approval to operate a Charter School during the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested;

(2) An executed rent or lease agreement for the Fiscal Year for which grant funds are requested. If an executed rent or lease agreement is not available at the time of Application, the Applicant shall submit an estimate of rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year; and

(3) A Charter School 20 Day Attendance Report shall be submitted within 20 days of initial California Department of Education application submission date.

(f) The Authority shall be entitled to the return of all grant funds from an Applicant if it is determined that the Applicant failed to provide complete and accurate information, or provided misleading information, that resulted in the disbursement of grant funds for which an Applicant is not eligible.

**Section 10170.7
Estimated annual
entitlement
calculation**

§ 10170.7 (a) Authority staff will make an initial determination regarding each Charter School's eligibility pursuant to section 10170.3.

(b) For each eligible Charter School, the Authority will determine the Estimated Annual Entitlement, pursuant to section 10170.4(d).

(c) The Estimated Annual Entitlement Calculation shall not include reimbursement of invoices as defined by 10170.4(a)(2).

(d) If an Applicant is unable to provide an executed rental or lease agreement for the Charter School for either the Fiscal Year or for the Prior Year, the Authority may base the Estimated Annual Entitlement on information provided by the Applicant that constitutes an estimate of the Charter School's expected facilities rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.

(e) For Charter Schools that submit an Application pursuant to section 10170.5(b), or Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority will make the Estimated Annual Entitlement calculation within 30 days of receipt of a complete Application and enrollment data from the Department.

(f) For Charter Schools that do not have Prior Year enrollment data, the Authority shall base the units on 90% of the school's enrollment as reported in the Charter School 20 day Attendance Report pursuant to section 10170.6(e)(3).

**Section 10170.8
Final Fiscal
Year entitlement
calculation**

§ 10170.8 (a) By the second apportionment as described in section 10170.9, Grantees shall provide final and actual rent or lease costs for the Fiscal Year.

(b) The Authority shall obtain from the Department final average daily attendance figures and FRPM Eligibility for each Grantee.

(c) Pursuant to section 10170.9(e), the Authority shall consider invoices for additional facility costs as submitted pursuant to section 10170.6(d). Reimbursement for additional eligible costs submitted by invoice shall be limited to the criteria set forth in section 10170.4(a)(2).

(d) Based on the information provided pursuant to subdivisions (a)-(c), the Authority shall verify program eligibility and calculate each Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement, pursuant to section 10170.4(d).

§ 10170.9 (a) Prior to making any awards for Fiscal Year grants, the Authority shall first determine whether any Grantees that received awards in the Prior Year are entitled to reimbursement for unreimbursed eligible costs for that year. Such costs shall be the first funding priority prior to the Authority disbursing apportionment of current Fiscal Year grants to Grantees and shall be determined by the Authority based on the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement calculation made for each Grantee for the Prior Year. Reimbursements for Prior Year costs shall be made by the Authority to Prior Year Grantees within 60 days of the Authority providing notice.

(b) The first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement, following disbursements required pursuant to subdivision (a), shall be disbursed to each Grantee by August 31 of the Fiscal Year for which the grant is requested, or 30 days after enactment of the annual Budget Act, whichever is later.

(c) For a Grantee that submitted an Application pursuant to section 10170.5(b), the first apportionment of 50% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement shall be made within 30 days after the Authority determines eligibility and the Estimated Annual Entitlement.

(d) No later than March 1 of each Fiscal Year, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a second disbursement of 75% of the Estimated Annual Entitlement less the initial disbursement and less any adjustments due to receipt of the executed rent or lease agreement for the designated Fiscal Year.

(e) No later than 30 days after the end of each Fiscal Year or 30 days after receiving the data and documentation needed to compute the Charter School's total annual entitlement, whichever is later, the Authority shall provide to each Grantee a third disbursement of 100 percent of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement less the first two disbursements and adjusted for any changes to the FRPM Eligibility data, ADA, and executed rental or leases agreements for the designated Fiscal Year. If reimbursement of invoices considered eligible pursuant to section 10170.4(a)(2) is requested, these costs will be incorporated into this final disbursement.

(f) If insufficient funds remain available from the Fiscal Year's appropriation, the following conditions shall be in effect:

(1) The Authority shall determine the pro rata share to which each Grantee is entitled by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantees. This percentage shall be applied to the Grantee's annual award and shall serve as the Grantee's pro rata share.

(2) The Authority shall disburse funds in three apportionments pursuant to subsections (b) - (e).

(A) The first apportionment shall be 50% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's Maximum ADA Cap.

(B) The second apportionment shall be 25% of the pro rata share of the Estimated Annual Entitlement as determined by calculating the percentage of the Fiscal Year's appropriation as compared to the funds needed to fully award all Grantee's

Section 10170.9 Apportionment of grant funds

Maximum ADA Cap.

(C) The third apportionment shall be the pro rata share of the Grantee's remaining balance of the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement.

(3) Until the current year FRPM data is made available, Charter Schools with no Prior Year enrollment data shall have their FRPM based solely on the charter school sites' Period 1 FRPM submission to the Department.

(4) During the Final Fiscal Year Entitlement Calculation, each eligible Applicant shall receive a Notice of Eligible Facility Costs (CSFA Form 740-03; revised October 2017), incorporated herein by reference. This notice shall serve as the Section 10170.10 Notification of Grantee and upon receipt, the Applicant shall have 30 days to review and execute the notice.

(5) The Applicant shall have the opportunity to appeal the Notice of Eligible Facility Costs and the Appeal Process under Section 10170.10 (b)-(g) shall be implemented.

(6) The Authority shall not disburse the third apportionment under subsection (e) until each eligible Applicant's executed Notice of Eligible Facility Costs has been received or October 30, whichever is earliest.

(g) If a Grantee's Final Fiscal Year Entitlement is less than the amount disbursed to the Grantee through the first two apportionments the Authority shall provide the Grantee with notice and require that the Grantee reimburse the Authority for the excess within 60 days of the Grantee's receipt of such notice.

(h) Prior to disbursement of funds for costs associated with remodeling buildings, deferred maintenance, initially installing or extending service systems and other built-in equipment, improving sites, and common area maintenance, the Grantee shall complete an Invoice Expenditure Report, provided by the Authority. Grantee shall also submit supporting invoices, work orders, or other evidence of completed work to the Authority. Upon presentation of such evidence of actual costs incurred, such costs shall be reimbursed as a portion of the final apportionment. Such evidence shall be provided to the Authority no later than July 15 of the applicable Fiscal Year.

(i) At any time during each Fiscal Year the Authority reserves the right to:

(1) Adjust each Grantee's Estimated Annual Entitlement on a pro rata basis based on the number of approved Grantees, the total amount of Estimated Annual Entitlements, and the amount of funds available;

(2) Adjust Estimated Annual Entitlements for individual Grantees based on the Authority's receipt of updated data from the Grantee or the Department; and

(3) If final data for FRPM Eligibility provided by the Department establishes that the Grantee is not eligible for the program pursuant to section 10170.3(d), request reimbursement of grant funds already disbursed to the Grantee consistent with subdivision (e).

Section 10170.10
Notification of
grantee; appeal
process

§ 10170.10 (a) The Authority will provide notice to each Applicant of Authority staff's eligibility determination and award calculation pursuant to sections 10170.7 and 10170.8.

(b) An Applicant shall have 30 calendar days from receipt of the Authority's notice to request reconsideration of eligibility or the award calculation by Authority staff.

(c) Authority staff shall have 30 calendar days to review an Applicant's request for reconsideration and provide a final staff decision.

(d) If the Applicant is unsatisfied with Authority staff's final decision, the Applicant shall have 30 calendar days following receipt of notice of the decision to notify the Authority that the Applicant wishes to appeal the matter to the Authority board.

(e) Upon receipt of an appeal notice from an Applicant, the matter will be considered by the Authority board at the next regularly scheduled Authority meeting.

(f) Applicants may request a single extension of up to 30 days for either of the deadlines provided in 10170.10 (b) or (d). Including the 30 day extension, the entire Appeal Process under subsections (b)-(d) may not exceed 120 days. The extension request must be approved by Authority staff and can be granted only one time during an appeal process. Staff shall consider the request for extension based on a showing of good cause and evaluate on a case-by case basis. Extensions granted under these conditions are considered final and not subject to an additional appeal process.

(g) If an appeal is not able to be resolved by the deadlines provided in Section 10170.10 (b), (d), and (f), the Authority shall deny the appeal based on a failure to comply with Program regulations. This decision is considered final and is not subject to an additional appeal.

(h) If an eligibility determination or award calculation is modified by Authority staff or the Authority Board, changes in apportionments will be processed and distributed to the Applicant within 30 days.

§ 10170.11 (a) Each Grantee shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the program.

Section 10170.11
Obligation and
expenditure of grant
funds

(b) Each Grantee shall comply with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority and/or the State Controller.

(c) Each Grantee shall maintain a valid charter and operate a charter school continuously throughout the Fiscal Year. The Authority reserves the right to routinely contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking written verification that the Grantee is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.

(d) Each Grantee shall notify the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to the charter school's facilities, enrollment, FRPM Eligibility, charter status, student operations, or scope of the project that occurs between the time of Application and the end of the grant period.

§ 10170.12 The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the Grantee demonstrates that the change is consistent with the program and this Article.

Section 10170.12
Approval of grant
use change

§ 10170.13 (a) The Authority and/or the State Controller may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Grantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements of the program and this article as approved. Grantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the end of the grant period.

Section 10170.13
Audits

(b) Grantees may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

§ 10170.14 (a) For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

Section 10170.14

Conflicts of interest (1) “Affiliate” shall mean a shareholder, partner, member, officer or board member of, or person who directly or indirectly controls, a Corporate Entity.

(2) “Corporate Entity” shall mean any type of organization or legal entity other than an individual, including a corporation, partnership, limited liability company or unincorporated association.

(3) “Related Party” shall mean:

(A) A School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or dependent child of a School Official; or

(B) A Corporate Entity if a School Official or a spouse, domestic partner, or child of a School Official is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, except that a non-profit Corporate Entity formed exclusively for the purpose of managing or providing support to the Applicant or Charter School or to a group of related charter schools, and any direct or indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of any such Corporate Entity, shall not be considered a Related Party.

(C) “School Official” shall mean a board, member, officer, or employee of an Applicant or the Charter School.

(b) Grantees must avoid actual conflicts of interest when applying for or receiving grants from the Authority.

(c) Grant funds may not be used by an Applicant or Charter School to pay for any lease or rental or service agreement with a Related Party, unless all of the following conditions are satisfied:

(1) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding approval of the lease, rental agreement, or any amendment thereto;

(2) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, abstains from voting, or participating in the discussion of the governing board of the Charter School, regarding the decision to apply for a grant to cover costs associated with the lease or rental agreement, as well as abstaining from participating in the Application for grant funds or administration of the Charter School’s receipt of grant funds;

(3) The Related Party, and, in the case of a Corporate Entity, any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, discloses its interest in the lease or rental agreement to the governing board of the Charter School;

(4) The amount of the lease or rent is at or below market rate based on an independent appraisal paid for by the Applicant or Charter School or the governing board in approving the lease or rental agreement or amendments thereto has made a finding that the agreement is reasonable under the circumstances; and

(5) The lease or rental agreement is not signed by the Related Party, or in the case of a Corporate Entity, by any School Official who is an Affiliate of the Corporate Entity, on behalf of the Applicant or Charter School.

(d) Nothing in this section is intended to supercede Government Code section 1090, the Political Reform Act (commencing with Government Code section 81000), or any other conflicts of interest laws that may be applicable to the Applicant or Charter School’s participation in the program.

Section 10170.15

§ 10170.15 (a) Funding for this grant program in each Fiscal Year is contingent

upon the appropriation of funds.

(b) Apportionments to each Grantee will be contingent upon the Grantee's continuing eligibility to receive such apportionments.

(c) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

Funding contingency

CHAPTER 2 - CHARTER SCHOOL REVOLVING LOAN FUND PROGRAM

Section 10170.16-10170.23

§ 10170.16 This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program (Education Code section 41365) which provides loans for Charter Schools.

Section 10170.16 Purpose

§ 10170.17 For the purposes of this article, the following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:

Section 10170.17 Definitions

(a) "Affiliated Organization" shall mean a legal entity that assumes financial, legal, and operational responsibility for a Charter School(s), including but not limited to, a school district, parent company and charter management organization.

(b) "Applicant" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority applying on behalf of a Charter School for a loan under this article.

(c) "Application" shall mean a completed Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.

(d) "Authority" shall mean the California School Finance Authority.

(e) "CDS Code" shall mean the County-District-School identifier assigned to all California Charter Schools.

(f) "Charter School" shall mean a school established and operating pursuant to the Charter Schools Act of 1992 (Education Code Section 47600, et seq.)

(g) "Charter School Revolving Loan Fund" shall mean the designated fund within the State Treasury established pursuant to Education Code section 41365 for the purpose of disbursing Program loans to Charter Schools.

(h) "Chartering Authority" shall mean the school district, county board of education, or State Board of Education that approved a Charter School's petition to become a Charter School pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(i) "Free or Reduced-Price Meal" or "FRPM" shall mean the percentage of enrolled students in grades Kindergarten through 12th grade or students ages 5 through 17, whichever is greater, eligible for Free or Reduced-Price Meals, as reported by the California Department of Education and certified through the annual Fall 1 data submission to the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for the same fiscal year within which the Applicant applies.

(j) "Incorporated Charter School" shall mean a Charter School operated by a corporate entity, such as a non-profit corporation, limited liability corporation, or partnership.

(k) "Loan Recipient" shall mean the Charter School or Chartering Authority that has applied on behalf of a Charter School for which the Authority has approved and issued a loan through the Program.

- (l) “New Charter School” shall mean a Charter School planning to begin operations in the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which an Application has been submitted.
- (m) “Pooled Money Investment Account” shall mean the designated account within the State that is managed by the State Treasurer’s Office and governed by the Pooled Money Investment Board to invest taxpayers’ money and manage the State’s cash flow. The yield on the Account is used to set the interest rate on an approved loan at the time that the loan proceeds are disbursed to Charter Schools.
- (n) “Program” shall mean the Charter School Revolving Loan Fund Program.
- (o) “Region One” shall consist of the following counties: Alpine, Amador, Butte, Colusa, Contra Costa, Del Norte, El Dorado, Glenn, Humboldt, Lake, Lassen, Marin, Mendocino, Modoc, Napa, Nevada, Placer, Plumas, Sacramento, San Joaquin, Shasta, Sierra, Siskiyou, Solano, Sonoma, Sutter, Tehama, Trinity, Yolo, and Yuba.
- (p) “Region Two” shall consist of the following counties: Alameda, Calaveras, Fresno, Inyo, Kern, Kings, Madera, Mariposa, Merced, Mono, Monterey, San Benito, San Francisco, San Mateo, Santa Clara, Santa Cruz, Stanislaus, Tulare, and Tuolumne.
- (q) “Region Three” shall consist of the following counties: Los Angeles, San Bernardino, San Luis Obispo, Santa Barbara, and Ventura.
- (r) “Region Four” shall consist of the following counties: Imperial, Orange, Riverside, and San Diego.

Section 10170.18
Eligible Applicant

§ 10170.18 An Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a loan if the following conditions are met:

- (a) The Application is submitted by a Charter School or by a Chartering Authority.
- (b) The Charter School is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600 et seq.
- (c) An approved charter has been awarded, is in place, and is current at the time of Application. In the case of a first year Charter School, the Applicant shall submit evidence that its charter petition has been submitted to a Chartering Authority for approval and that it anticipates beginning operations in the following fiscal year.
- (d) If the Applicant is a Charter School applying on its own behalf, the Charter School shall be an Incorporated Charter School as demonstrated by Articles of Incorporation.
- (e) The Charter School is not a conversion from an existing public school.
- (f) The Charter School has not had its charter renewed as of the date of submission of its Application.
- (g) The Charter School has no material legal issues.
- (h) A Charter School may receive multiple loans. In no instance may a Charter School receive more than \$250,000 in Program loans over the lifetime of the Charter School.
- (i) The Charter School and/or Affiliated Organization, if applicable, are in compliance with all programs administered by the Authority.
- (j) The Charter School is in good standing with its chartering authorizer and in compliance with the terms of its charter.
- (k) The Authority shall determine whether the Application is complete. If the Authority determines that additional information is needed, the Authority shall notify the Applicant and request such information. If the Applicant fails to provide the information as requested, the Applicant shall be ineligible for a Program loan.

§ 10170.19 (a) The Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016) will be made available on the Authority's website no later than December of each year.

(b) One printed Application (CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016) with original signatures and one CD-ROM or flash drive with a copy of the completed and signed Application along with the additional required documents as set forth in the Application must be received by the Authority, during regular business hours prior to the final filing date and time. Applications shall be delivered to the Authority by mail or hand-delivery. The Authority will not accept emailed or faxed Applications. Applications received after the final filing date and time will not be accepted for review. Upon the development of an online Application system, an Applicant may submit an Application and all supporting documents via the online Application system.

(c) Each completed Application shall include the following documents (in addition to supporting documents required for the Application, CSFA RLF-01; revised August 10, 2016):

- (1) Articles of Incorporation for an incorporated charter or operational agreement or Memorandum of Understanding between the Charter School and the Chartering Authority for a dependent charter;
- (2) Description of how an award of loan funds will be used;
- (3) Copy of current charter petition and evidence supporting charter approval and term;
- (4) Audited financial statements, if available;
- (5) An adopted budget, if available, for the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying;
- (6) Multi-year budget projections for at least the five fiscal years beyond the first fiscal year for which the Applicant is applying, including written budget assumptions;
- (7) Most recent business plan and/or strategic plan for at least the next five academic years;
- (8) List of the Charter School's board of directors including their occupations, cities of residence, and terms of office;
- (9) Resumes of key staff members (e.g., Chief Executive Officer, President, Operations Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Principal, etc.) of the Charter School;
- (10) Historical, current, and projected enrollment and attendance, by grade level, for the next five years;
- (11) Targeted student population and demographics;
- (12) A listing of historical, current, and anticipated future funding through private contributions;
- (13) List the total amounts, annual amounts, interest rates, and maturity dates of all existing and anticipated short- and long-term debt obligations of the Applicant or Charter School; and
- (14) List and copy of all material contracts, including, but not limited to, management, support services, transportation contracts, and any such anticipated contracts involving use of space or equipment.

(d) An Affiliated Organization operating more than one Charter School, as identified by separate CDS Codes, must submit a separate Application for each Charter School with a separate CDS Code for which a loan award is sought.

§ 10170.20 (a) The Authority will evaluate and determine Program loans based on the following:

Section 10170.19
Application
content and
submission

Section 10170.20
Application review

**and evaluation/
underwriting criteria**

- (1) The Applicant meets all Eligibility Criteria under Section 10170.18;
 - (2) The Applicants demonstrates the ability to repay the loan; and
 - (3) The Applicant demonstrates that use of loan funds will be strictly for supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School consistent with the intent of the charter pursuant to Education Code Section 47605.
- (b) In addition, the Authority may consider the following criteria as it relates to the Application:
- (1) Soundness of the Charter School's business plan, and the expertise of key management at the Charter School;
 - (2) Availability to the Charter School of other sources of funds;
 - (3) Impact of receipt of Program funds received on the Charter School's receipt of other private and public financing; and
 - (4) Compliance with other Programs under the Authority, if the Charter School or its affiliate received an award under another Program;
 - (5) Good standing in repayment of a prior Program loan, if the Charter School or its affiliate received a previous Program loan; and
 - (6) In the Authority's evaluation of supporting financial information submitted pursuant to Section 10170.19(d), the Authority shall consider the reasonableness of projected financial performance and corresponding assumptions based on current and historical performance and the Charter School's business and/or strategic plans. The Authority may consider current and historical performance, including cash flow, major revenues, degree of reliance on loans and fundraising, enrollment trends, student performance data, projected average daily attendance, expenses, and debt service coverage, if applicable.
- (c) Priority shall be given to New Charter Schools for start-up costs. If additional funds are available after New Charter Schools have been deemed eligible, consideration for a Program loan will be given to existing Charter Schools that have not had their charter's renewed.
- (d) If there are insufficient funds available during an Application cycle, the Authority shall establish priority as follows:
- (1) Among New Charter Schools, if applicable, based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to new Sections 10170.17(o)-(r);
 - (2) Among existing Charter Schools based on highest FRPM across Regions ensuring equal representation to the extent feasible among Regions pursuant to new Sections 10170.17(o)-(r).
- (e) Pursuant to subdivision (d), in the event that the Charter School's FRPM data is not available, the Authority shall award loans based on the FRPM of the school's projected elementary school attendance area.

**Section 10170.21
Loan amount and
repayment terms
Section 10170.22
Loan agreements**

- § 10170.21** (a) The Authority shall establish a loan amount and repayment period, for an approved loan, which shall be memorialized in a written Loan Agreement and subject to an interest rate equal to the interest rate earned in the Pooled Money Investment Account as of the date of loan disbursement.
- (b) The Authority shall consider the term of the charter as well as the amount of the loan in establishing the repayment period.
- (1) In the case of a New Charter School, the loan term will not exceed the length of the school's approved charter term.

- (c) Loan payments shall begin the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the school was disbursed the loan from the Authority, as determined by the Authority's accounting office.
 - (d) The repayment amount for each fiscal year following the issuance of the loan shall be based on equal annual payments, including principal and interest, over the number of years determined by the Authority.
 - (e) In no event shall the repayment period on a Program loan exceed five years.
- § 10170.22** (a) Prior to the issuance of each loan award, the Authority shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to terms and conditions set forth in a written Loan Agreement, which shall specify the loan amount, repayment period, covenants, and requirements in the event of inability to make payments or default.
- (b) The Loan Agreement requires each Loan Recipient to have a valid CDS Code.
 - (c) The Loan Agreement shall require each Loan Recipient to agree to each of the following:
 - (1) Having its loan payments intercepted and offset at the state level, pursuant to Sections 41365(f) of the Education Code;
 - (2) Defending, indemnifying and holding harmless the Authority and the State, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the Program;
 - (3) Complying with any audit provisions as may be required by the Authority, State Controller, or the California State Auditor;
 - (4) Maintaining a valid charter and operating a Charter School continuously throughout the term of the loan. The Authority reserves the right to contact the Chartering Authority directly seeking written verification that the Loan Recipient is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter;
 - (5) Notifying the Authority, within 30 days, of any material changes to its financial condition or that of the Charter School that occur between the time of Application and the end of the loan period;
 - (6) Ensuring that the expenditure of all loan funds is consistent with the intent of the Program and solely for the purpose of supporting the operations and financing of the Charter School;
 - (7) Notifying the Authority within 30 days of a Loan Recipient's determination that all or a portion of loan funds are no longer needed for their intended use, as identified in the Application, and providing remittance to the Authority of all such funds that have already been disbursed; and
 - (8) Such other terms and conditions as agreed upon by the Authority and the Charter School.
 - (d) The Loan Agreement shall include a loan repayment and offset schedule.
 - (e) In the case of insufficient funds to make the annual payment during a fiscal year, any available funds will be offset as scheduled and any deficit / amount owed will be added to the next scheduled apportionment offset in the same fiscal year.
 - (1) If the total of insufficient funds is not offset by the end of the fiscal year, then the deficit / amount owed will be invoiced to the Charter School and will be repaid within 60 days.
 - (2) If a Charter School closes or fails to open within the next fiscal year after receiving their loan disbursement, the Charter School will be invoiced for the full

loan amount and must be repaid within 60 days, unless granted an extension.
(f) The Authority shall set up accounts receivable for any Charter School that is past due on loan repayment or that has defaulted on repayment of a Loan.
(g) In the event the Charter School is unable to repay the loan and the Charter School is operated by an Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority in the case of a dependent charter, the Authority shall require the Affiliated Organization or Chartering Authority to make annual payments or repay the total outstanding loan amount on behalf of the Charter School.

Section 10170.23
Internal controls,
audits and conflicts
of interest

§ 10170.23 (a) The State may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure Loan Recipients are using funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the related financing program, if applicable, and this Article as approved. Loan Recipients shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the financing funds were spent for a period of five years after repayment of the loan.
(b) Loan Recipients may be required to routinely verify continued eligibility.
(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any Charter School facility or project applying for or receiving a loan pursuant to this Article.

Sections 10175-
10191

CHAPTER 3 - CHARTER SCHOOL FACILITIES INCENTIVE GRANTS PROGRAMS

Section 10175
Purpose

§ 10175. Purpose.
This Article implements the California School Finance Authority's administration of the grant(s) received under the U. S. Department of Education, State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) which provides per-pupil facilities aid for California charter school pupils.

Section 10176
Definitions

The following words and phrases shall have the meaning as described below:
(a) "Applicant" shall mean the charter school or educational management organization applying on behalf of a charter school for a grant under this article.
(b) "Application" shall mean a completed State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D) application (Form CSFA 05-01, rev. 3/2016), incorporated herein by reference, as defined and developed by the Authority and available on its website, and all other documents required to be submitted to the Authority.
(c) "Average Daily Attendance" shall mean the unit of attendance as reported by the California Department of Education (CDE) for the second period of the school year.
(d) "CALPADS" means the enrollment information provided through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System (CALPADS) to the California Department of Education.
(e) "CBEDS Report" means the enrollment information provided through the California Basic Educational Data System (CBEDS) to the California Department of Education.
(f) "Charter School" shall mean a school meeting the definition of a charter school in Education Code section 47600, et seq. and also meeting the federal definition of charter school as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.

(g) “Charter School Facility Grant Program” or “SB 740 Program” shall mean the state-funded per-pupil facility grant program established pursuant to Education Code section 47614.5. (h) “Chartering Authority” shall mean the governing board of the school district, county board of education, or the State Board of Education, that granted a school’s petition to become a charter school pursuant to Education Code section 47605.

(i) “Classroom-Based Instruction” shall have the meaning set forth in Education Code section 47612.5(e)(1).

(j) “Davis-Bacon and Related Acts” shall mean the following federal acts: Davis-Bacon Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; Fair Labor Standards Act - 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq.; Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; and Copeland “Anti-Kickback” Act - 40 U.S.C. § 3145 and 18 U.S.C. § 874. (k) “Enrollment” shall mean the number of pupils enrolled in a school as collected and reported by the CDE for grades K-12.

(l) “Free and Reduced-Price Meals” (FRPM) means the Free/Reduced Percentage as collected by the California Department of Education (CDE), and reported by CDE for grades K-12.

(m) “Grantee” means the California School Finance Authority, which will serve as the administrator of the grant and will make final award and disbursement decisions.

(n) “Locale Code” means a categorical code that the U.S. Department of Education has designated to identify the population density associated with a school’s physical location. Locale codes are derived by matching a school’s physical location represented by an address with U.S. Census Bureau data.

(o) “Low-income” shall refer to the percentage of pupils deemed to be eligible for free/reduced price meals as identified in the Free and Reduced Price meals data for the school on file at the California Department of Education.

(p) “National Center of Education Statistics or NCES” means the primary entity within the U.S. Department of Education responsible for collecting and analyzing data related to education.

(q) “New Construction Eligibility” means the result of the calculation determined in Education Code sections 17071.75 and 17071.76.

(r) “Nonprofit Entity” means an entity that is organized and operated for an exempt purpose as set forth in Internal Revenue Code section 501(c)(3) and whose net earnings may not inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual, or is organized and operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation, pursuant to State Corporations Code, Title 1, Division 2, Part 2, section 5110, et seq.

(s) “Program” means the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program (CFDA #84.282D).

(t) “Proposition 39 pro-rata payment” means the pro-rata share payment that a charter school makes for use of a district-held property pursuant to Education Code section 47614(b)(1).

(u) “Smarter Balanced Assessment System” shall mean the testing criteria required under the Common Core State Standards (CCSS) for English Language Arts/Literacy (ELA) and mathematics as reported by the CDE.

(v) “Subgrantee” means an Applicant awarded grant funds on behalf of a charter school.

§ 10177 Any Applicant shall be eligible to apply for a grant if all of the following **Section 10177**

Eligible applicant

conditions are met:

(a) An approved charter has been awarded and is in place and current at the time of application, and without interruption throughout the application review and approval process.

(b) The charter school is in good standing with its chartering authority and is in compliance with the terms of its charter at the time of application submission, and without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. Charter schools have 60 days to cure any noncompliance deficiency identified by the charter authorizer. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(c) The charter school has completed at least one school year of instructional operations under its current County-District-School (CDS) Code and charter number issued by the CDE at the time of application.

(d) If a district-dependent charter school, the school can demonstrate operational and financial autonomy from its authorizing district.

(1) Staff will use specific criteria to assess the charter school's degree of autonomy including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Governance Structure (e.g., governing board or entity as described in the school's charter):

i. Is elected or appointed independently of the chartering authority;

ii. Includes less than a majority of the current employees or appointees of the chartering authority; and

iii. Operates as and/or is operated by a nonprofit public benefit corporation.

b. Operations: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter maintains control over a majority of its operations (e.g., professional development, school year calendar, disciplinary policies and procedures, curriculum, graduation requirements, etc.).

c. Staffing:

i. Teachers and staff are employees of the charter school.

ii. The charter school retains a majority of decision making authority of all hiring, dismissal, work rule, employee assignment, and other personnel decisions and actions.

iii. The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's charter has adopted its own employment policies and procedures.

d. Financial Decisions: The charter school governing board or entity as described in the school's approved charter exhibits control over the development and adoption of the charter school's budget, the receipt and expenditure of funds, business management ("back-office") services, audit services, purchasing and contracting decisions, and other financial matters in general.

(2) Staff will review operational and financial documents related to the applicant charter school to determine autonomy on a case-by-case basis. When evaluating the relationship between a charter school and its authorizing district, staff may request any or all of the following:

a. Audits;

- b. County treasury reports;
- c. Fund 09 Reports;
- d. Governing Board structure and member lists;
- e. District and school employee lists;
- f. Other documents as may be determined necessary by the Authority on a case-by-case basis.
- (e) The charter school is not a current subgrantee at the time of commencement of the grant period (September of each funding year).
- (f) At least eighty percent (80%) of the instructional time offered by the charter school shall be at the school site, and the charter school shall attain an average daily attendance (ADA) rate of at least eighty percent (80%) based on the school's most recent CALPADS or CBEDS report.
- (g) The charter school is established pursuant to Education Code section 47600, et seq., and also meets the federal definition of charter school as defined in section 5210(1) of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 USCA section 7221(i)), as amended by the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001.
- (h) The charter school admits students by public lottery in the event more students want to attend the school than the school can accommodate and this process is outlined in the school's charter agreement.
- (i) The charter school is able to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Authority that costs are eligible pursuant to Section 10178.
- (j) The charter school is in compliance with all other programs administered by the Authority, where applicable. Where an educational management organization (EMO) has submitted an application on behalf of a charter school, the compliance of affiliate charter schools within the EMO is not a requirement.

§ 10178 (a) Grant funds must be applied toward a charter school's costs of one of the following two options:

**Section 10178
Eligible costs**

- (1) base rent, debt service, or Proposition 39 pro-rata payments for existing or new facilities; or
- (2) purchase, construction, or renovation of a facility.
- (b) Grant funds must be used to pay current and future facilities costs, for up to a three-year period. Awards may not be used to reimburse a charter school for costs incurred prior to the commencement of the grant period. In addition to documented evidence of annual ongoing costs associated with a charter school facility, the Authority reserves the right to evaluate prior year's facilities costs to determine eligibility for the current funding round.
- (c) Grant funds may not be applied toward a school district's costs of providing a charter school with a facility.
- (d) Grant funds may not be applied toward overhead or other administrative costs of the school or any other entity, such as a school district, county office of education or charter management organization.
- (e) Grant funds may not be used to: 1) supplement any project funded through the Charter School Facilities Program (CSFP); 2) make CSFP payments to the State; or 3) satisfy a CSFP recipient's local matching share.
- (f) Grant funds must be expended and liquidated within the guidelines of this article and the Program.
- (g) If a charter school applies for both the Program and the CSFP for

Section 10179
Maximum grant

reimbursement of expenses incurred during the same fiscal year, the charter school shall only be eligible for the portion of expenses that is not reimbursable under the CSFP. Where a charter school has multiple school sites, and the charter school applies for reimbursement for costs associated with a site for which reimbursement is not requested under the Charter School Facility Grant Program, the charter school shall be eligible for such costs provided that they conform to the requirements set forth in Sections 10178 (a) - (f).

§ 10179 (a) Grant awards that are used toward the annual cost of rent, lease, mortgage, or debt service payments for existing or new facilities shall be based on the following:

(1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1117) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the annual eligible costs for the current year if available, or, based on prior year data if current year data is not available.

(2) No individual grant may exceed two hundred and fifty thousand dollars (\$250,000) per year, with a maximum grant period of up to three years. The grant period shall not exceed the end of the funding period as determined by the U.S. Department of Education and referenced in Section 10185.

(b) Grant awards that are used toward the purchase, design, construction, and renovation costs of land and facilities, shall be based on the following:

(1) Per-pupil facilities aid for charter schools which shall be awarded to subgrantees in an amount of one thousand dollars (\$1,000) per student based on the eligible K - 12 grade student enrollment on file with the CDE, not to exceed seventy five percent (75%) of the annual eligible costs for which the applicant is applying.

(2) No individual grant may exceed five hundred thousand dollars (\$500,000) per year, with a maximum grant period of up to three years. The grant period shall not exceed the end of the funding period as determined by the U.S. Department of Education and referenced in Section 10185.

(c) If a charter school is determined to be eligible for an award under the CSFP Charter School Facility Grant Program during the period of eligibility as a Program subgrantee following any specific funding round based on the same eligible lease costs, the following shall apply:

(1) if the maximum grant award for the Program is determined by an amount of one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1117) per student pursuant to subdivision (a)(1) of this Section, the maximum grant award shall be determined by the difference between one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1117) per student and one thousand one hundred seventeen dollars (\$1117) per unit of current year average daily attendance (The remaining balance is the grant award as defined by the CSFP regulations, Section 10170.2(d));

(2) If the maximum grant award for the Program is determined by 75% of eligible lease costs pursuant to subdivision (a)(1) of this Section, no award shall be issued under the Program.

(d) If a charter school is determined to be eligible for an award under the CSFP during the period of eligibility as a Program subgrantee following any specific funding round based on eligible renovation costs for a specific school site, no award shall be issued under the Program for that school site.

(e) Grant awards, for up to a three-year period, will be reserved and apportioned from funds available in the year that the subgrantee is awarded funding. The Authority may, at its sole discretion, reduce grant awards to reflect changes in the subgrantee's enrollment, lease costs, or other circumstances. However, under no circumstances will the Authority increase the subgrantee's grant award above the initial grant amount.

(f) Grant funds that become available may be awarded to an alternate applicant from the most recent funding round until the next funding round commences, at which time any funds that become available will be combined with the available funds for the new funding round.

(g) An organization comprised of more than one charter school may apply for more than one grant by submitting a separate application for each charter school. .

§ 10180 (a) Application for grant funds shall be made on a form prescribed by the Authority, and will be available as described below. The Authority will accept applications during the application periods described. One original application package must be received by the Authority, during regular business hours, by the final filing date. Applications received after the final filing date for each funding round will not be accepted for review and will be returned to the applicant. For organizations with more than one charter school, a separate application is required for each charter school applying for a grant.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified of any deficiencies and asked to supply the missing information and/or documentation. Failure to provide the required additional information and/or documentation within the timeframe prescribed by and to the satisfaction of the Authority will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) The Application and deadline dates for each funding round will be posted on the Authority's web-site in March of each year. Grant awards will be made no later than August 31st of each fiscal year.

§ 10181 Applications and all attachments shall be submitted to the Authority via the online application system and shall include, but not be limited to the items listed in (a)-(j) below. Applications may not be submitted by email or facsimile.

(a) Online application (CSFA Form 05-01, revised 3/2016).

(b) Description of how an award of grant funds for facilities will be used.

(c) Copy of current, valid charter agreement, and verification of the expiration date.

(d) Evidence that the school is organized under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code, or is a nonprofit public benefit corporation pursuant to California Corporations Code section 5110, et seq., if applicable.

(e) Copy of a current, valid, fully executed lease contract, rental agreement or other documentation verifying required payments and evidence that the term matches or exceeds the anticipated grant term.

(f) A completed Legal Status Questionnaire submitted in the form set forth in CSFA 05-01.

(g) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, a detailed description of the project, including timelines, anticipated costs, bids, and other funding sources.

(h) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, proof of site control for a minimum of the grant period. Such proof may consist of (1) a current title report issued no more than 90 days prior to application showing ownership of the site; or

Section 10180 Application submission

Section 10181 Content of application

(2) a valid, current, enforceable contingent purchase and sale agreement or option agreement between the Applicant and the owner of the subject property, including evidence that all extensions are in place to keep the agreement current through the grant award date.

(i) For construction/renovation or purchase projects only, evidence of the applicable discretionary use permits and approvals from federal, state or local planning agencies for the proposed project.

(j) Agreement and Certification. The applicant shall agree and certify under penalty of perjury to the following terms and conditions as a requirement of receiving any grant funds. The agreement and certification shall be executed by the charter school's executive director, principal, chair of the board, or another authorized individual and shall be included in the application.

(1) Applicant may be required to return all or a portion of the grant funds including any investment earnings if the applicant fails to use the funds as approved. In cases where the grant will fund architect, design, or engineering fees, or land acquisition costs as part of a construction project, the applicant may be required to return all grant funds and any investment earnings if the Authority cannot determine the associated larger construction project has been completed based on timelines provided within the application. Grant funds shall only be used by the subgrantee in the manner described in the application, unless the Authority approves a change in writing pursuant to section 10186.

(2) Applicant agrees that any contractors or subcontractors on the project(s) assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874.)

(3) The applicant's project and financial records are subject to audit and inspection by the Authority and the California State Auditor.

(4) Applicant has either disclosed all legal information as required in the LSQ, or has no legal information to disclose.

(5) Applicant will notify the Authority in writing at the time of project completion and will include evidence of project completion to the satisfaction of the Authority.

(6) Applicant will provide all documents and information required by law and meets all necessary requirements prior to the release of any funds.

(7) Applicant will immediately notify the Authority of any material change to the charter school's enrollment, student performance, charter status, or financial condition.

(8) For all construction, renovation, or purchase projects, a copy of the executed construction contracts and all required permits must be submitted to the Authority no later than one year from the award date and prior to any disbursements. Failure to comply shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

Section 10182

Evaluation criteria

§ 10182 Preference points will be calculated for all eligible applications. An application shall receive preference points based on the total of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f), up to a maximum of 150 points, as follows:

(a) Low Income: Up to 60 points based on the percentage of pupils at the charter school eligible for FRPM. Preference points assigned shall be based on data collected by the CDE for grades K-12. The following sliding scale will be used to

determine the number of preference points:

Percentage Eligible for

Free and Reduced-Price Meals Preference Points Assigned

NA or unestablished	0
1-15%	2
16-25%	4
26-30%	8
31-35%	10
36-40%	14
41-45%	18
46-50%	22
51-55%	26
56-60%	28
61-65%	30
66-70%	34
71-75%	38
76-80%	42
81-85%	46
86-87%	50
88-89%	54
90%	55
91%	55.5
92%	56
93%	56.5
94%	57
95%	57.5
96%	58
97%	58.5
98%	59
99%	59.5
100%	60

(b) Overcrowded School Site: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance of any public school as designated in the table below for which the public school is either 1) eligible for funding under the Overcrowding Relief Grant based on the current list qualified by the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, or 2) meets the criteria for the Critically Overcrowded School program based on the most current CALPADS or CBEDS, as identified for either program by the CDE, the applicant will receive 10 preference points. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education, and found on the National Center for Education Statistics (NCES) website. If no data is available on the NCES website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category. The following table will be used to determine the maximum driving distance to receive preference points in this category:

Locale Code Maximum Driving Distance in Miles

City/Urban	3
Suburban	10
Town/Rural	15

(c) Nonprofit Entity: If the charter school or entity operating the charter school meets the definition of a nonprofit entity as defined in this article, the application will receive 20 preference points.

(d) Student Performance: If 60% of the charter school's students meet or exceed either the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard or the Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics standard its Academic Performance Index (API) Growth Target for either Schoolwide or Subgroups for the most recent year, to the extent data is available for all grades, the applicant will receive 20 preference points. Preference points will be based on data provided by the CDE.

(e) School Choice: If the charter school is providing a school choice option in a community of greatest need, it may receive up to 20 points through the following two options. The charter school may receive 10 points pursuant to subsection (e) (1) and 10 preference points pursuant to subsection (e)(2), to the extent data is available for all grades.

(1) Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts / Literacy standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school (serving the same or similar grade levels as the applicant charter school) for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard than did the traditional school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - English Language Arts/Literacy standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education, and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(2) Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics Standard: If the applicant charter school is physically located within the driving distance as found in the table in subsection (b) of any traditional public school (serving the same or similar grade levels as the applicant charter school) for which CDE has calculated Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics data and a higher percentage of the applicant charter school's students met or exceeded the Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics than did the traditional public school's students for the most recent year, the applicant charter school will receive 10 preference points. Verification of Smarter Balanced Assessment - Mathematics Assessment standard data shall be based on data provided by the CDE. The driving distance will be determined by the Locale Code assigned by the U.S. Department of Education, and found on the NCES website. If no data is available on the NCES website or CDE website for the

applicant charter school, no points will be awarded under this category.

(f) First-Time Award Competitive Priority: If an applicant charter school has not previously received an award under the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grants Program, the applicant charter school shall receive an additional 20 preference points.

§ 10183 (a) In each funding round, staff shall rank the applications based on the scores received, with the highest score based on preference points ranking first. In the event that more than one application has the same overall score, the application with the highest percentage in the low-income category will receive a higher ranking. If more than one application has the same overall score as well as the same low-income percentage, the application with the highest points in the overcrowded school district category will receive a higher ranking. If application of the tiebreaker described above results in more than one application still having the same ranking, applications with the earliest mailing time will be given preference. Applications that are hand-delivered and do not have a mailing time will be given preference in this situation based on the time received by the Authority.

(b) If the application is not complete at the time of submission, the applicant will be notified to provide the additional information. Failure to provide the required additional information will result in the applicant being deemed ineligible.

(c) For each funding round, the Authority shall make an initial award for each application, taking into account the ranking of all applications, the total amount of funds requested and the total amount of funds available. In the event total funds requested exceed total funds available, the Authority shall allocate funds beginning with the application scoring the highest ranking, and then proceed with the next highest rank until all funds have been awarded.

§ 10184 Allocations approved by the Authority at a regularly scheduled board meeting shall be awarded as grants to subgrantees. Subgrantees will be notified in writing within seven (7) business days of the board meeting of the amount of the grant and the disbursement schedule within seven (7) business days of the board meeting.

§ 10185 (a) Grant funds shall be used for the immediate needs of the designated project. Grant funds must be obligated and expended by the dates specified in the grant agreement. The funding period will be no more than three years, which means that all funds must be obligated no more than three years from when a grant is awarded and all funds must be liquidated no more than three years and 90 days from when the grant was awarded by the Authority. The grant is deemed awarded and the grant period begins on the date stated in the Grant Agreement.

(b) The end of the funding periods for the first five (5) funding rounds is designated by the U.S. Department of Education:

(1) The end of the funding period for funding rounds one (1) through five (5) was designated as September 30, 2013.

(2) The end of the funding period for funding rounds six (6) through ten (10) currently targeted as September 30, 2017.

(3) The end of the funding period for funding rounds 11-15 is currently targeted as September 30, 2019. .

(c) No extensions of the funding period will be considered or allowed unless approved in writing by the U.S. Department of Education. Grants to subgrantees

Section 10183 Award methodology

Section 10184 Approval of grant and notification of subgrantee

Section 10185 Obligation and expenditure of grant funds

that are made within three (3) years of the end of the funding period will be awarded based on the amount of time remaining in the funding period.

(d) Within six months of the grant award date, subgrantees that receive an award for purchase, construction, or renovation shall provide, in form and substance satisfactory to the Authority, any and all documents necessary to establish that the approved project has been initiated. Such subgrantees shall also provide the Authority with semi-annual progress reports and shall annually provide sufficient documentation, as determined by the Authority, to approve disbursements equal to one-third of the total award.

(e) If Authority staff determines at its discretion that the subgrantee does not demonstrate timeliness, readiness, or feasibility in providing verification of continued eligibility for each disbursement, the subgrantee will not be eligible for disbursement of Grant funds.

(f) Subgrantees who fail to respond to inquiries and/or requests from Authority staff may be declared ineligible to continue participation in the Program. Should the Authority, at its sole discretion, deem a subgrantee nonresponsive, it shall be given 90 days to cure all outstanding issues to the satisfaction of the Authority. If all issues are not resolved to the full satisfaction of the Authority within this time, the subgrantee may be declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the Program and the forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

Section 10186
Approval of grant
use change
Section 10187
Grant agreements

§ 10186 The Authority may, on a case-by-case basis, consider a change in the use of the grant funds if the subgrantee demonstrates, to the Authority's satisfaction, that the change is consistent with the Program, the Program, and this Article.

§ 10187 The terms and conditions of a grant shall be set forth in a grant agreement, which shall include, but not be limited to, all of the following terms and conditions:

(a) The dates by which the grant funds must be legally obligated, expended and liquidated.

(b) A provision that any unspent grant funds and any unspent investment earnings on such grant funds shall revert to the Authority.

(c) Agreement to comply with this Article and federal requirements pertaining to the Program.

(d) Agreement that the subgrantee will defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Authority and the state, and all officers, trustees, agents, and employees of the same, from and against any and all claims, losses, costs, damages, or liability of any kind or nature, whether direct or indirect, arising from or relating to the grant and the project or the Program.

(e) Agreement that the grant shall only be used for projects as described in the subgrantee's application and approved by the Authority.

(f) Any audit provisions as required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

(g) The charter school shall continuously maintain its good standing with the chartering authority and its compliance with the terms of the charter. The Authority reserves the right to contact the chartering authority directly seeking written verification that the school is in good standing and in compliance with the terms of its charter.

(h) Applicants are required to notify the Authority, within 30 days, of any material

changes to the charter school's facilities, enrollment, charter status, nonprofit status, financial condition, or scope of the project that occurs between the time of application and the time of completing the project and submitting the final performance report.

(i) Current enrollment based on CALPADS or CBEDS are to be reported to the Authority within 30 days of each Information Day, until the time at which project completion and the final performance report is submitted.

(j) In the event that the charter school is not in compliance with its charter authorizer or the charter is not in good standing, not renewed, or revoked at any time during the grant period, the subgrantee will advise the Authority within 30 days of notification of such action, including providing the Authority with a copy of the document provided by the chartering entity notifying the charter school of such action.

(k) All subgrantees are required to submit two copies of a final performance report within 60 days after the expiration or termination of grant support.

(l) The format of all performance reports will be provided by the Authority and will include information requested by the U.S. Department of Education.

(m) Any other provisions required by the Authority and/or the U.S. Department of Education.

§ 10188 (a) No grant funds shall be released until the grant agreement and supporting attachments have been provided and it has been determined by the Authority that the charter school continuously meets the requirements of the grant program.

Section 10188 Release of funds

(b) Applicants will be afforded two options for disbursement of grant funds, depending on the use of the grant award.

(1) Option One: Base Rent/Debt Service. Under the first option, charter schools shall apply monthly disbursements of grant funds toward the eligible monthly costs of rent or debt service payments over a three-year period, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction.

(A) Grant fund awards shall be released on the dates listed in the grant agreement.

(B) All disbursements of Grant fund awards shall be processed according to the schedule established by the Authority.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current leases(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the

Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(2) Option Two: Construction/Renovation. Under the second disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of constructing or renovating a facility, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the second option will be required to demonstrate project readiness at the time of application. Such project readiness may include, but not be limited to proof of site control for the term of the grant and detailed project plans and drawings.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.
2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds as described in Section 10185.

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first six months of the grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current leases(s); verification of any changes

to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(3) Option Three: Purchase. Under the third disbursement option, charter schools shall have the choice of applying grant funds (equal to a three-year award) toward the costs of acquiring a facility or land or, if such costs are sufficiently documented to the Authority's satisfaction. Charter schools requesting the third option will be required to demonstrate a commitment toward the acquisition of a facility at the time of application. Such commitment may include, but not be limited to, verification of the charter school's possession of an option to purchase land.

(A) Processing Disbursements:

1. Requests for disbursement shall be processed when the Authority, in its sole discretion, determines that the invoices and supporting documents are complete.

2. Repeated failure by the subgrantee to timely respond to Authority staff's request for additional documentation or information related to disbursement requests may result in subgrantee being found ineligible to receive grant funds. (Section 10185)

(B) Subgrantees are required to draw down an amount equal to one-third of their total award within the first six months of the grant term.

(C) All subgrantees shall submit documentation of continued eligibility on a semi-annual basis during the months of February and August.

(D) Documentation of continued eligibility shall include, but not be limited to, copies of the current charter and current leases(s); verification of any changes to the subgrantee's name, project, project location, or facility costs; executed amendments to the grant agreement, when appropriate; and verification and/or status of pending or threatened legal issues or investigations.

(E) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require verification the subgrantee charter school is continuously in good standing with its chartering authority and continuously in compliance with the terms of its charter without interruption throughout the term of the grant. The Authority will rely on information from the chartering authority regarding the school's good standing and compliance with the terms of its charter. Charter schools may appeal any response by the chartering authority's staff directly to the chartering authority's governing board. It shall be the charter school's responsibility, and not the Authority's, to ensure that the good standing and compliance response letter is received by the relevant deadline.

(F) Documentation of continued eligibility shall require submission of a completed LSQ (as may be amended from time to time) disclosing information relating to any legal or regulatory proceedings or investigations in which the subgrantee or its parent/subsidiary/affiliate is or has been a party and which might have a material impact on the financial or educational viability of the charter school. The responses to the LSQ and all supporting documents related to the responses will be reviewed by Authority staff and legal counsel prior to authorizing additional disbursements of grant funds.

(G) Documentation of continued eligibility must be received and approved by the Authority on or before February 28 and August 31 of each year in order for the Authority to release a disbursement.

(H) Failure to meet the February 28 or August 31 deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive the first monthly disbursement of the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be disbursed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(I) If the required documentation is not received and approved by the Authority within 30 calendar days following the February 28 and August 31 deadline, the subgrantee shall be declared ineligible to receive the remaining five monthly disbursements for the respective semi-annual disbursement period. The forfeited funds cannot be distributed retroactively and will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(J) Failure to meet the semi-annual deadlines consecutively and provide documentation within 30 calendar days from each deadline shall result in the subgrantee being declared ineligible to receive all remaining disbursements under the grant program. The forfeited funds will immediately revert back to the Authority.

(b) Subgrantees applying grant funds toward the costs of acquiring land

and purchasing, constructing, or renovating a facility must also provide all documentation verifying eligible costs annually, as described in Section 10185.

§ 10189 (a) The subgrantee shall certify to the Authority that the project is complete and, to the extent not already provided to the Authority, provide supporting documentation as follows:

(1) Construction and renovation projects require documentation including, but not limited to, copies of the certificate of occupancy, final payment certification by the architect, final payment request from the contractor and corresponding copies of cancelled checks. If the subgrantee does not provide copies of cancelled checks, the subgrantee shall provide wire transfers, electronic fund transfers or other evidence acceptable to the Authority in lieu of copies of cancelled checks.

(2) Real property acquisition projects require a copy of the final closing statement with certification by the title company, to be received by the Authority within 60 days of the disbursement of grant funds.

(b) If the subgrantee fails to complete the project within the project period, the Authority may require remedies, including forfeiture and return of all grant funds and any accrued interest thereon to the Authority.

(c) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

(d) The Authority or Authority staff may seek third party verification regarding any and all applicable costs associated with the facility/project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

§ 10190 (a) The Authority and/or the Bureau of State Audits may conduct or require periodic audits to ensure subgrantees are using grant funds consistent with the requirements and the terms of the Program, the State Charter School Facilities Incentive Grant, and this article as approved. Subgrantees shall retain all documentation and financial data necessary to substantiate the purposes for which the grant funds were spent for a period of three years after the certification of completion of the project has been submitted or three years after the end of the funding period, whichever is longer.

(b) Subgrantees must avoid apparent and actual conflicts of interest when administering grants from the U.S. Department of Education. Department regulations at 34 CFR 75.525(a) prohibit a person from participating in an administrative decision regarding a project if (a) the decision is likely to benefit that person or his or her immediate family members; and (b) the person is a public official or has a family or business relationship with the subgrantee. Section 75.525(b) provides further that a subgrantee may not permit any person participating in a project to use his or her position for a purpose that is - or gives the appearance of being - motivated by a desire for a private or financial gain for that person or for others.

(c) When using federal funds to enter into a contract, a State or local entity receiving a grant must comply with 34 CFR 80.36. These standards require federal grant subgrantees to develop written procurement procedures and to conduct all procurement transactions in a manner that provides, to the maximum extent possible, open and free competition. No employee, officer, or agent of the subgrantee may participate in the selection, award, or administration of any contract supported by federal funds if a real or apparent conflict of interest exists.

Section 10189 Completion of grant funded construction project

Section 10190 Audits and conflicts of interest

(d) When these funds are used for construction-related activities, such as constructing a school building, renovating an existing owned school facility, or making leasehold improvements, contractors or subcontractors on the projects assisted with these federal funds must be in compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Acts. (40 U.S.C. § 3141, et seq.; 29 U.S.C. § 201, et seq; 40 U.S.C. § 3701, et seq.; 40 U.S.C. § 3145; and 18 U.S.C. § 874.)

(e) The Authority reserves the right to conduct site visits to any charter school facility or project receiving a grant pursuant to this Article.

Section 10191
Funding
contingency

§ 10191 (a) This grant program is contingent upon the receipt of funds in each budget period as scheduled by the U.S. Department of Education.

(b) Continuing apportionments to subgrantees will be contingent upon the subgrantee's eligibility to receive such apportionments.

L. APPORTIONMENTS AND REVENUE

CHAPTER 1 - LOCAL CONTROL FUNDING FORMULA, Education Code

Sections 42238.01-42238.07

Section 42238.01 Definitions

§ 42238.01 For purposes of Section 42238.02, the following definitions shall apply: (a) “Eligible for free or reduced-price meals” means determined to meet federal income eligibility criteria, either through completing an application for the federal National School Lunch Program or through an alternative household income data collection form, or deemed to be categorically eligible for free or reduced-price meals under the federal National School Lunch Program, as described in Part 245 of Title 7 of the Code of Federal Regulations.

(1) A school participating in a special assistance alternative authorized by Section 11(a)(1) of the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79), including Provision 2, Provision 3, or the Community Eligibility Provision, may establish a base year for purposes of the local control funding formula by determining the pupils at the school who are eligible for free or reduced-price meals and using each pupil’s eligibility status in that base year to report eligibility for up to each of the following three school years. The school may include between base year eligibility determinations, any newly enrolled pupils who are determined to be eligible for free or reduced-price meals or any current pupils found to be newly eligible for free or reduced-price meals as identified through a local or state direct certification match or another categorical designation.

(2) A school that uses the special assistance alternative shall maintain information on each pupil’s eligibility status and annually submit information on that status in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.02 or subparagraph (A) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 2574, as applicable.

(3) For a pupil who transfers to a school using a special assistance alternative and who is transferring between schools within the same school district, documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil for purposes of the local control funding formula may be transferred from the pupil’s old school to the pupil’s new school, as long as the documentation supporting eligibility for that pupil is less than four years old and is updated at least once every four years.

(4) To the extent permitted by federal law, a school may choose to establish a new base year for purposes of the federal National School Lunch Program at the same time the school establishes a new base year for purposes of the local control funding formula. A school may use federal National School Lunch Program application forms to collect household income data as permitted under the federal National School Lunch Program. If the use of federal National School Lunch Program application forms is not permitted, a school shall use alternative household income data collection forms.

(5) An alternative household income data collection form shall be confidential and shall not be shared by the school other than as necessary for purposes of determining funding allocations under the local control funding formula and for assessing the accountability of that funding. An alternative household income data collection form shall contain, at a minimum, all of the following information:

(A) Information sufficient to identify the pupil or pupils.

(B) Information sufficient to determine that the pupil or household meets federal income eligibility criteria sufficient to qualify for either a free or reduced-priced meal under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act (Public Law 113-79).

(C) Certification that the information is true and correct by the pupil's adult household member.

(6) Paragraphs (1) and (3) are effective commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year.

(b) “Foster youth” means any of the following:

(1) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 300 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, whether or not the child has been removed from his or her home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 319 or 361 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(2) A child who is the subject of a petition filed pursuant to Section 602 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, has been removed from his or her home by the juvenile court pursuant to Section 727 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, and is in foster care as defined by subdivision (d) of Section 727.4 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(3) A nonminor under the transition jurisdiction of the juvenile court, as described in Section 450 of the Welfare and Institutions Code, who satisfies all of the following criteria:

(A) He or she has attained 18 years of age while under an order of foster care placement by the juvenile court, and is not more than 19 years of age on or after January 1, 2012, not more than 20 years of age on or after January 1, 2013, and not more than 21 years of age, on or after January 1, 2014, and as described in Section 10103.5 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(B) He or she is in foster care under the placement and care responsibility of the county welfare department, county probation department, Indian tribe, consortium of tribes, or tribal organization that entered into an agreement pursuant to Section 10553.1 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(C) He or she is participating in a transitional independent living case plan pursuant to Section 475(8) of the federal Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. Sec. 675), as contained in the federal Fostering Connections to Success and Increasing Adoptions Act of 2008 (Public Law 110-351), as described in Section 11403 of the Welfare and Institutions Code.

(c) “Pupils of limited English proficiency” means pupils who do not have the clearly developed English language skills of comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing necessary to receive instruction only in English at a level substantially equivalent to pupils of the same age or grade whose primary language is English. “English learner” shall have the same meaning as provided for in subdivision (a) of Section 306 and as “pupils of limited English proficiency.”

Section 42238.02
Local control
funding formula,
charter school

§ 42238.02 (a) The amount computed pursuant to this section shall be known as the school district and charter school local control funding formula.

(b) (1) For purposes of this section “unduplicated pupil” means a pupil enrolled in a school district or a charter school who is either classified as an English learner, eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, or is a foster youth. A pupil shall be counted only once for purposes of this section if any of the following apply:

(A) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal.

Unduplicated pupil

- (B) The pupil is classified as an English learner and is a foster youth.
- (C) The pupil is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal and is classified as a foster youth.
- (D) The pupil is classified as an English learner, is eligible for a free or reduced-price meal, and is a foster youth.
- (2) Under procedures and timeframes established by the Superintendent, commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, a school district or charter school shall annually submit its enrolled free and reduced-price meal eligibility, foster youth, and English learner pupil-level records for enrolled pupils to the Superintendent using the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.
- (3) (A) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, a county office of education shall review and validate certified aggregate English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil data for school districts and charter schools under its jurisdiction to ensure the data is reported accurately. The Superintendent shall provide each county office of education with appropriate access to school district and charter school data reports in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System for purposes of ensuring data reporting accuracy.
- (B) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce paragraph (2) in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts are consistent with the school district's or charter school's English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil records.
- (4) The Superintendent shall make the calculations pursuant to this section using the data submitted by local educational agencies, including charter schools, through the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System. Under timeframes and procedures established by the Superintendent, school districts and charter schools may review and revise their submitted data on English learner, foster youth, and free or reduced-price meal eligible pupil counts to ensure the accuracy of data reflected in the California Longitudinal Pupil Achievement Data System.
- (5) The Superintendent shall annually compute the percentage of unduplicated pupils for each school district and charter school by dividing the enrollment of unduplicated pupils in a school district or charter school by the total enrollment in that school district or charter school pursuant to all of the following:
- (A) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 fiscal year by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 fiscal year.
- (B) For the 2014–15 fiscal year, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years.
- (C) For the 2015–16 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, divide the sum of unduplicated pupils for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years by the sum of the total pupil enrollment for the current fiscal year and the two prior fiscal years.
- (D) (i) For purposes of the quotients determined pursuant to subparagraphs (B) and (C), the Superintendent shall use a school district's or charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment in the 2014–15 fiscal year instead of the enrollment of unduplicated pupils and total pupil enrollment

in the 2013–14 fiscal year if doing so would yield an overall greater percentage of unduplicated pupils.

(ii) It is the intent of the Legislature to review each school district and charter school's enrollment of unduplicated pupils for the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years and provide one-time funding, if necessary, for a school district or charter school with higher enrollment of unduplicated pupils in the 2014–15 fiscal year as compared to the 2013–14 fiscal year.

(6) The data used to determine the percentage of unduplicated pupils shall be final once that data is no longer used in the current fiscal year calculation of the percentage of unduplicated pupils. This paragraph does not apply to a change that is the result of an audit that has been appealed pursuant to Section 41344.

(c) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall annually calculate a local control funding formula grant for each school district and charter school in the state pursuant to this section.

(d) The Superintendent shall compute a grade span adjusted base grant equal to the total of the following amounts:

(1) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, a base grant of:

(A) Six thousand eight hundred forty-five dollars (\$6,845) for average daily attendance in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive.

(B) Six thousand nine hundred forty-seven dollars (\$6,947) for average daily attendance in grades 4 to 6, inclusive.

(C) Seven thousand one hundred fifty-four dollars (\$7,154) for average daily attendance in grades 7 and 8.

(D) Eight thousand two hundred eighty-nine dollars (\$8,289) for average daily attendance in grades 9 to 12, inclusive.

(2) In each year the grade span adjusted base grants in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted by the percentage change in the annual average value of the Implicit Price Deflator for State and Local Government Purchases of Goods and Services for the United States, as published by the United States Department of Commerce for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the prior fiscal year. This percentage change shall be determined using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year compared with the annual average value of the same deflator for the 12-month period ending in the third quarter of the second preceding fiscal year, using the latest data available as of May 10 of the preceding fiscal year, as reported by the Department of Finance.

(3) (A) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2) equal to 10.4 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, base grant, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 10.4 percent.

(B) Until paragraph (4) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 is effective, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, a school district shall make progress toward maintaining an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative annual average class enrollment for each schoolsite in those grades is agreed to by the school district, pursuant to the following calculation:

- (i) Determine a school district's average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the prior year. For the 2013–14 fiscal year, this amount shall be the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, in the 2012–13 fiscal year.
- (ii) Determine a school district's proportion of total need pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.
- (iii) Determine the percentage of the need calculated in clause (ii) that is met by funding provided to the school district pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03.
- (iv) Determine the difference between the amount computed pursuant to clause (i) and an average class enrollment of not more than 24 pupils.
- (v) Calculate a current year average class enrollment adjustment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, equal to the adjustment calculated in clause (iv) multiplied by the percentage determined pursuant to clause (iii).
- (C) School districts that have an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of 24 pupils or less for each schoolsite in the 2012–13 fiscal year, shall be exempt from the requirements of subparagraph (B) so long as the school district continues to maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.
- (D) Upon full implementation of the local control funding formula, as a condition of the receipt of funds in this paragraph, all school districts shall maintain an average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, of not more than 24 pupils for each schoolsite in kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, unless a collectively bargained alternative ratio is agreed to by the school district.
- (E) The average class enrollment requirement for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, established pursuant to this paragraph shall not be subject to waiver by the state board pursuant to Section 33050 or by the Superintendent.
- (F) The Controller shall include the instructions necessary to enforce this paragraph in the audit guide required by Section 14502.1. The instructions shall include, but are not necessarily limited to, procedures for determining if the average class enrollment for each schoolsite for kindergarten and grades 1 to 3, inclusive, exceeds 24 pupils, or an alternative average class enrollment for each schoolsite pursuant to a collectively bargained alternative ratio. The procedures for determining average class enrollment for each schoolsite shall include criteria for employing sampling.
- (4) The Superintendent shall compute an additional adjustment to the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted for inflation pursuant to paragraph (2), equal to 2.6 percent. The additional grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grant for grades 9 to 12, inclusive, as adjusted by paragraph (2), by 2.6 percent.
- (e) The Superintendent shall compute a supplemental grant add-on equal to 20 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b). The

supplemental grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 20 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in that school district or charter school. The supplemental grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(f) (1) The Superintendent shall compute a concentration grant add-on equal to 50 percent of the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), for each school district's or charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district's or charter school's total enrollment. The concentration grant shall be calculated by multiplying the base grants as specified in subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, of paragraph (1) of subdivision (d), as adjusted by paragraphs (2) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), by 50 percent and by the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the total enrollment in that school district or charter school.

(2) (A) For a charter school physically located in only one school district, the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed the percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school district in which the charter school is physically located. For a charter school physically located in more than one school district, the charter school's percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent used to calculate concentration grants shall not exceed that of the school district with the highest percentage of unduplicated pupils calculated pursuant to paragraph (5) of subdivision (b) in excess of 55 percent of the school districts in which the charter school has a school facility. The concentration grant shall be expended in accordance with the regulations adopted pursuant to Section 42238.07.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph and subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (f) of Section 42238.03, a charter school shall report its physical location to the department under timeframes established by the department. For a charter school authorized by a school district, the department shall include the authorizing school district in the department's determination of physical location. For a charter school authorized on appeal pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 47605, the department shall include the sponsoring school district in the department's determination of physical location. The reported physical location of the charter school shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year. For purposes of this paragraph, the percentage of unduplicated pupils of the school district associated with the charter school pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year.

(g) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds

allocated pursuant to the Targeted Instructional Improvement Block Grant program, as set forth in Article 6 (commencing with Section 41540) of Chapter 3.2, for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as that article read on January 1, 2013. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount of funding received by the school district or charter school from that program in the 2012–13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

(h) (1) The Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentration grants equal to the amount of funding a school district or charter school received from funds allocated pursuant to the Home-to-School Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 2 (commencing with Section 39820) of Chapter 1 of Part 23.5, former Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5, and the Small School District Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 42290), as those articles read on January 1, 2013, for the 2012–13 fiscal year. A school district or charter school shall not receive a total funding amount from this add-on greater than the total amount received by the school district or charter school for those programs in the 2012–13 fiscal year. The amount computed pursuant to this subdivision shall reflect the reduction specified in paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03.

(2) If a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency, established pursuant to Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation, received an apportionment directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources specified in paragraph (1) for the 2012–13 fiscal year, the joint powers agency may identify the member local educational agencies and transfer entitlement to that funding to any of those member local educational agencies by reporting to the Superintendent, on or before September 30, 2015, the reassignment of a specified amount of the joint powers agency's 2012–13 fiscal year entitlement to the member local educational agency. Commencing with the 2015–16 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall compute an add-on to the total sum of a school district's or charter school's base, supplemental, and concentrations grants equal to the amount of the entitlement to funding transferred by the joint powers agency to the member school district or charter school.

(i) (1) The sum of the local control funding formula rates computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (f), inclusive, shall be multiplied by:

(A) For school districts, the average daily attendance of the school district in the corresponding grade level ranges computed pursuant to Section 42238.05, excluding the average daily attendance computed pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05 for purposes of the computation specified in subdivision (d).

(B) For charter schools, the total current year average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges.

(2) The amount computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) shall be added to the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, of subdivision (d), as multiplied by subparagraph (A) or (B) of

paragraph (1), as appropriate.

(j) The Superintendent shall adjust the sum of each school district's or charter school's amount determined in subdivisions (g) to (i), inclusive, pursuant to the calculation specified in Section 42238.03, less the sum of the following:

(1) (A) For school districts, the property tax revenue received pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(B) For charter schools, the in-lieu property tax amount provided to a charter school pursuant to Section 47635.

(2) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Part 18.5 (commencing with Section 38101) of Division 2 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(3) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16140) of Part 1 of Division 4 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(4) Prior years' taxes and taxes on the unsecured roll.

(5) Fifty percent of the amount received pursuant to Section 41603.

(6) The amount, if any, received pursuant to the Community Redevelopment Law (Part 1 (commencing with Section 33000) of Division 24 of the Health and Safety Code), less any amount received pursuant to Section 33401 or 33676 of the Health and Safety Code that is used for land acquisition, facility construction, reconstruction, or remodeling, or deferred maintenance and that is not an amount received pursuant to Section 33492.15, or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 33607.5, or Section 33607.7 of the Health and Safety Code that is allocated exclusively for educational facilities.

(7) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Sections 34177, 34179.5, 34179.6, 34183, and 34188 of the Health and Safety Code.

(8) Revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(k) A school district shall annually transfer to each of its charter schools funding in lieu of property taxes pursuant to Section 47635.

(l) (1) Nothing in this section shall be interpreted to authorize a school district that receives funding on behalf of a charter school pursuant to Section 47651 to redirect this funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law pursuant to paragraph (2) or pursuant to an agreement between the charter school and its chartering authority.

(2) A school district that received funding on behalf of a locally funded charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or a school district that was required to pass through funding to a conversion charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42606, as that section read on January 1, 2013, may annually redirect for another purpose a percentage of the amount of the funding received on behalf of that charter school. The percentage of funding that may be redirected shall be determined pursuant to the following computation:

(A) (i) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled for that charter school pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 in the then current fiscal year for the charter school.

(ii) Determine the sum of the need fulfilled in every fiscal year before the then

current fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03 adjusted for changes in average daily attendance pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 for the charter school.

(iii) Subtract the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 from the amount computed for that charter school under the local control funding formula entitlement computed pursuant to subdivision (i) of this section.

(iv) Compute a percentage by dividing the sum of the amounts computed to clauses (i) and (ii) by the amount computed pursuant to clause (iii).

(B) Multiply the percentage computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) by the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The maximum amount that may be redirected shall be the lesser of the amount of funding the school district received on behalf of the charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (b) of Section 42605, Section 42606, and subdivision (b) of Section 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, or the amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (B).

(3) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, a school district operating one or more affiliated charter schools shall provide each affiliated charter school schoolsite with no less than the amount of funding the schoolsite received pursuant to the charter school block grant in the 2012–13 fiscal year.

(m) Any calculations in law that are used for purposes of determining if a local educational agency is an excess tax school entity or basic aid school district, including, but not limited to, this section and Sections 42238.03, 41544, 47632, 47660, 47663, 48310, and 48359.5, and Section 95 of the Revenue and Taxation Code, shall be made exclusive of the revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(n) The funds apportioned pursuant to this section and Section 42238.03 shall be available to implement the activities required pursuant to Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 52060) of Chapter 6.1 of Part 28 of Division 4.

(o) A school district that does not receive an apportionment of state funds pursuant to this section, as implemented pursuant to Section 42238.03, excluding funds apportioned pursuant to the requirements of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (e) of Section 42238.03, shall be considered a “basic aid school district” or an “excess tax entity.”

§ 42238.025 (a) In the 2013–14 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall compute an economic recovery target rate for each school district and charter school equal to the sum of the following:

(1) (A) For each school district, the school district’s revenue limit in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to this article, as this article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this section, average daily attendance shall include any applicable revenue limit average daily attendance and shall be considered final for purposes of this section as of the

Section 42238.025
Economic recovery
target rate

annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) For each charter school, the charter school's general purpose funding as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the in-lieu property tax amount provided to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this section, average daily attendance shall include any applicable charter school general purpose funding average daily attendance and shall be considered final for purposes of this section as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(C) The amounts determined pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall not reflect the deficit factor adjustments set forth in Section 42238.146 as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) The amounts determined pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall be adjusted for the cost-of-living adjustment for the 2013–14 fiscal year pursuant to paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 and an annual average cost-of-living adjustment of 1.94 percent for the 2014–15 fiscal year to the 2020–21 fiscal year, inclusive.

(2) (A) For each school district and charter school, the sum of the entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00 of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, 6360-101-0001, 2012–13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012–13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915, divided by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) The amounts determined pursuant to this subdivision shall not be adjusted for the reduction set forth in Section 12.42 of the Budget Act of 2012.

(b) Of the amounts computed for school districts pursuant to subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall determine the funding rate per unit of average daily attendance above which fall not more than 10 percent of the total number of school districts statewide.

(c) The Superintendent shall compute a 2020–21 fiscal year local control funding formula rate for each school district and charter school equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 for the 2013–14 fiscal year, adjusted for an annual average cost-of-living adjustment of 1.94 percent for the 2014–15 fiscal year to the 2020–21 fiscal year, inclusive, divided by the 2013–14 fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district or charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subdivision, the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 for the 2013–14 fiscal year shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for the 2013–14 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before July 2, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41335 and 41339.

(d) (1) For each school district and charter school that has a funding rate per unit of average daily attendance computed pursuant to subdivision (a) that is equal to, or below, the funding rate per unit of average daily attendance determined pursuant to subdivision (b), the Superintendent shall subtract the amount computed pursuant to subdivision (c) from the amount computed pursuant to subdivision (a). Each school district or charter school for which this calculation yields an amount greater than zero shall be eligible for an economic recovery target payment equal to the amount of the difference. A school district or charter school that has a funding rate per unit of average daily attendance calculated pursuant to subdivision (a) that exceeds the rate calculated pursuant to subdivision (b) shall not be eligible for an economic recovery target payment.

(2) Each school district or charter school eligible for an economic recovery target payment pursuant to paragraph (1) shall receive the following apportionments:

(A) For the 2013–14 fiscal year, one-eighth of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(B) For the 2014–15 fiscal year, one-quarter of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(C) For the 2015–16 fiscal year, three-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(D) For the 2016–17 fiscal year, one-half of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(E) For the 2017–18 fiscal year, five-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(F) For the 2018–19 fiscal year, three-quarters of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(G) For the 2019–20 fiscal year, seven-eighths of the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(H) For the 2020–21 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the amount calculated pursuant to paragraph (1) multiplied by the 2012–13 fiscal year average

daily attendance computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(3) In each fiscal year until a determination has been made that all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed the local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) of Section 42238.03, the economic recovery target payment apportioned to each eligible school district or charter school pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be added to the school district's or charter school's funding amounts that are continuously appropriated pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 42238.03 and included in the amount of funding that is subject to offset pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 42238.03. The amount apportioned pursuant to paragraph (2) shall not receive a cost-of-living adjustment.

(4) Commencing with the first fiscal year in which all school districts and charter schools are apportioned funding pursuant to Section 42238.02, the economic recovery target calculated pursuant to subparagraph (H) of paragraph (2) shall be included as an add-on to the amounts computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (i), inclusive, of Section 42238.02 and included in the amount of funding that is subject to offset pursuant to subdivision (j) of Section 42238.02. The amount included as an add-on pursuant to this paragraph shall not receive a cost-of-living adjustment.

Section 42238.03
Calculation of base
entitlement for
transition to LCFF

§ 42238.03 (a) Commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall calculate a base entitlement for the transition to the local control funding formula for each school district and charter school equal to the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive. The amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive, shall be continuously appropriated pursuant to Section 14002.

(1) The current fiscal year base entitlement funding level shall be the sum of all of the following:

(A) For school districts, revenue limits in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238), as that article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. A school district's 2012–13 fiscal year revenue limit funding shall exclude amounts computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280). For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal year revenue limits shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) (i) For charter schools, general purpose funding in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the amount of in-lieu property tax provided to the charter school pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on June 30, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal

year general purpose funding, as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(ii) The amount computed pursuant to clause (i) shall exclude funds received by a charter school pursuant to Section 47634.1, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall exclude funds received pursuant to Section 47633, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) For school districts, funding for qualifying necessary small high school and necessary small elementary schools shall be adjusted to reflect the funding levels that correspond to the 2012–13 necessary small high school and necessary small elementary school allowances pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) and former Section 42238.146, as those provisions read on January 1, 2013.

(2) (A) Entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00, as adjusted pursuant to Section 12.42, of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, and 6360-101-0001, 2012–13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to former Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012–13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915. The entitlement for basic aid school districts shall include the reduction of 8.92 percent as applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 89 of Chapter 38 of the Statutes of 2012. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) Commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year, the entitlements identified in subparagraph (A) shall be adjusted to reflect the exclusion of one-time redevelopment agency liquid asset recovery revenue, pursuant to Section 34179.5 and following, of the Health and Safety Code, before the application of the 8.92-percent reduction applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 3 of Chapter 2 of the Statutes of 2012.

(3) The allocations pursuant to Sections 42606 and 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05.

(4) The amount allocated to a school district or charter school pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year

divided by the average daily attendance of the school district or charter school for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district or charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this paragraph, the amount allocated pursuant to paragraph (3) of subdivision (b) for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year, and the average daily attendance of the school district or charter school for the fiscal years before the current fiscal year, as computed pursuant to Section 42238.05, shall be considered final as of the third recertification of the annual apportionment.

(5) (A) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, a school district that, in the 2012–13 fiscal year, from any of the funding sources identified in paragraph (1) or (2), received funds on behalf of, or provided funds to, a regional occupational center or program joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing instruction to secondary pupils shall not redirect that funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law or pursuant to an agreement between the regional occupational center or program joint powers agency and the contracting school district.

(B) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, if a regional occupational center or program joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing instruction to pupils enrolled in grades 9 to 12, inclusive, received, in the 2012–13 fiscal year, an apportionment of funds directly from any of the funding sources identified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall apportion that same amount to the regional occupational center or program joint powers agency.

(6) (A) (i) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, a school district that, in the 2012–13 fiscal year, from any of the funding sources identified in paragraph (1) or (2), received funds on behalf of, or provided funds to, a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation shall not redirect that funding for another purpose unless otherwise authorized in law or pursuant to an agreement between the home-to-school transportation joint powers agency and the contracting school district.

(ii) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, if a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency established in accordance with Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation received, in the 2012–13 fiscal year, an apportionment of funds directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding sources identified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a), the Superintendent shall apportion that same amount to the home-to-school transportation joint powers agency.

(iii) If a home-to-school transportation joint powers agency, established pursuant to Article 1 (commencing with Section 6500) of Chapter 5 of Division 7 of Title 1 of the Government Code for purposes of providing pupil transportation, received an apportionment directly from the Superintendent from any of the funding

sources specified in subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a) for the 2012–13 fiscal year, the joint powers agency may identify the member local educational agencies and transfer entitlement to that funding to any of those member local educational agencies by reporting to the Superintendent, on or before September 30, 2015, the reassignment of a specified amount of the joint powers agency's 2012–13 fiscal year entitlement to the member local educational agency. Commencing with the 2015–16 fiscal year, the Superintendent shall add the reassigned amounts to the amounts calculated pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (2) of subdivision (a).

(B) In addition to subparagraph (A), of the funds a school district receives for home-to-school transportation programs the school district shall expend, pursuant to former Article 2 (commencing with Section 39820) of Chapter 1 of Part 23.5, former Article 10 (commencing with Section 41850) of Chapter 5, and the Small School District Transportation program, as set forth in former Article 4.5 (commencing with Section 42290) of Chapter 7 of Part 24 of Division 3 of Title 2, as those articles read on January 1, 2013, no less for those programs than the amount of funds the school district expended for home-to-school transportation in the 2012–13 fiscal year.

(7) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, of the funds a school district receives for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs, or adult education, the school district shall expend no less than the amount of funds the school district expended for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs, or adult education, respectively, in the 2012–13 fiscal year. For purposes of this paragraph, a school district may include expenditures made by its county office of education within the school district for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs so long as the total amount of expenditures by the school district and the county office of education equal or exceed the total amount required to be expended for purposes of regional occupational centers or programs pursuant to this paragraph and paragraph (3) of subdivision (k) of Section 2575.

(8) For the 2013–14 and 2014–15 fiscal years only, and for purposes of ensuring the continuity of essential induction and training services for beginning teachers, the Alameda County Superintendent of Schools shall withhold five hundred eighty-one thousand five hundred forty dollars (\$581,540) from the local control funding formula apportionments of the Newark Unified School District, and from those withheld funds shall allocate the following amounts to the following entities:

(A) One hundred forty-seven thousand nine hundred twenty dollars (\$147,920) to the Alameda Unified School District.

(B) One hundred four thousand dollars (\$104,000) to the San Leandro Unified School District.

(C) One hundred sixty-four thousand six hundred twenty dollars (\$164,620) to the Berkeley Unified School District.

(D) One hundred sixty-five thousand dollars (\$165,000) to the San Lorenzo Unified School District.

(b) Compute an annual local control funding formula transition adjustment for each school district and charter school as follows:

(1) Subtract the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (4), inclusive,

of subdivision (a) from the amount computed for each school district or charter school under the local control funding formula entitlements computed pursuant to Section 42238.02. School districts and charter schools with a negative difference shall be deemed to have a zero difference.

(2) Each school district's and charter school's total need, as calculated pursuant to paragraph (1), shall be divided by the sum of all school districts' and charter schools' total need to determine the school district's or charter school's respective proportions of total need.

(3) (A) Each school district's and charter school's proportion of total need shall be multiplied by any available appropriations specifically made for purposes of this subdivision, and added to the school district's or charter school's funding amounts as calculated pursuant to subdivision (a).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the proportion of total need that is funded from any available appropriations specifically made for purposes of this subdivision for a fiscal year shall be considered fixed as of the second principal apportionment for that fiscal year. Adjustments to a school district's or charter school's total need, as computed pursuant to paragraph (1), subsequent to the second principal apportionment for a fiscal year, shall be funded based on the fixed proportion of total need that is funded for that fiscal year pursuant to this subdivision and shall be continuously appropriated pursuant to Section 14002.

(4) If the total amount of funds appropriated for purposes of paragraph (3) pursuant to this subdivision are sufficient to fully fund any positive amounts computed pursuant to paragraph (1), the local control funding formula grant computed pursuant to subdivision (c) of Section 42238.02 shall be adjusted to ensure that any available appropriation authority is expended for purposes of the local control funding formula.

(5) Commencing with the first fiscal year after either paragraph (4) of this subdivision or paragraph (2) of subdivision (g) applies, the adjustments in paragraph (2) of subdivision (d) of Section 42238.02 shall be made only if an appropriation for those adjustments is included in the annual Budget Act.

(c) The Superintendent shall subtract from the amounts computed pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b) the sum of the following:

(1) (A) For school districts, the property tax revenue received pursuant to Chapter 3.5 (commencing with Section 75) and Chapter 6 (commencing with Section 95) of Part 0.5 of Division 1 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(B) For charter schools, the in-lieu property tax amount provided to a charter school pursuant to Section 47635.

(2) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Part 18.5 (commencing with Section 38101) of Division 2 of the Revenue and Taxation Code.

(3) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Chapter 3 (commencing with Section 16140) of Part 1 of Division 4 of Title 2 of the Government Code.

(4) Prior years' taxes and taxes on the unsecured roll.

(5) Fifty percent of the amount received pursuant to Section 41603.

(6) The amount, if any, received pursuant to the Community Redevelopment Law (Part 1 (commencing with Section 33000) of Division 24 of the Health and Safety Code), less any amount received pursuant to Section 33401 or 33676 of the Health and Safety Code that is used for land acquisition, facility construction,

reconstruction, or remodeling, or deferred maintenance and that is not an amount received pursuant to Section 33492.15, or paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 33607.5, or Section 33607.7 of the Health and Safety Code that is allocated exclusively for educational facilities.

(7) The amount, if any, received pursuant to Sections 34177, 34179.5, 34179.6, 34183, and 34188 of the Health and Safety Code.

(8) Revenue received pursuant to subparagraph (B) of paragraph (3) of subdivision (e) of Section 36 of Article XIII of the California Constitution.

(d) A school district or charter school that has a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) in the prior fiscal year shall receive an entitlement equal to the amount calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02 in the current fiscal year and future fiscal years.

(e) Notwithstanding paragraph (2) of subdivision (g), or the computations pursuant to subdivisions (b) to (d), inclusive, and Section 42238.02, commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year, a school district or charter school shall receive state-aid funding of no less than the sum of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive.

(1) (A) For school districts, revenue limits in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238), as that article read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the school district computed pursuant Section 42238.05. A school district's 2012–13 revenue limit funding shall exclude amounts computed pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280). For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal year revenue limits shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) (i) For charter schools, general purpose funding in the 2012–13 fiscal year as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, and the amount of in-lieu property tax provided to the charter school in the 2012–13 fiscal year pursuant to Section 47635, as that section read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school computed pursuant to Section 42238.05. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year average daily attendance and 2012–13 fiscal year general purpose funding, as computed pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as that article read on January 1, 2013, shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(ii) The amount computed pursuant to clause (i) shall exclude funds received by a charter school pursuant to Section 47634.1, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(C) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall exclude funds

received pursuant to Section 47633, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

(D) For school districts, the 2012–13 funding allowance provided for qualifying necessary small high schools and necessary small elementary schools pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280) and Section 42238.146, as those provisions read on January 1, 2013.

(E) The amount computed pursuant to subparagraphs (A) to (D), inclusive, shall be reduced by the sum of the amount computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (8), inclusive, of subdivision (c).

(2) (A) Entitlements from items contained in Section 2.00, as adjusted pursuant to Section 12.42, of the Budget Act of 2012 for Items 6110-104-0001, 6110-105-0001, 6110-108-0001, 6110-111-0001, 6110-124-0001, 6110-128-0001, 6110-137-0001, 6110-144-0001, 6110-156-0001, 6110-181-0001, 6110-188-0001, 6110-189-0001, 6110-190-0001, 6110-193-0001, 6110-195-0001, 6110-198-0001, 6110-204-0001, 6110-208-0001, 6110-209-0001, 6110-211-0001, 6110-212-0001, 6110-227-0001, 6110-228-0001, 6110-232-0001, 6110-240-0001, 6110-242-0001, 6110-243-0001, 6110-244-0001, 6110-245-0001, 6110-246-0001, 6110-247-0001, 6110-248-0001, 6110-260-0001, 6110-265-0001, 6110-267-0001, 6110-268-0001, and 6360-101-0001, 2012–13 fiscal year funding for the Class Size Reduction Program pursuant to former Chapter 6.10 (commencing with Section 52120) of Part 28 of Division 4, as it read on January 1, 2013, and 2012–13 fiscal year funding for pupils enrolled in community day schools who are mandatorily expelled pursuant to subdivision (d) of Section 48915. The entitlement for basic aid school districts shall include the reduction of 8.92 percent as applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 89 of Chapter 38 of the Statutes of 2012. For purposes of this subparagraph, 2012–13 fiscal year entitlements shall be considered final as of the annual apportionment for the 2012–13 fiscal year, as calculated for purposes of the certification required on or before February 20, 2014, pursuant to Sections 41332 and 41339.

(B) Commencing with the 2014–15 fiscal year, the entitlements identified in subparagraph (A) shall be adjusted to reflect the exclusion of one-time redevelopment agency liquid asset recovery revenue, pursuant to Section 34179.5 and following, of the Health and Safety Code, before the application of the 8.92-percent reduction applied pursuant to subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 3 of Chapter 2 of the Statutes of 2012.

(C) The Superintendent shall annually apportion any entitlement provided to the state special schools from the items specified in subparagraph (A) to the state special schools in the same amount as the state special schools received from those items in the 2012–13 fiscal year.

(D) Commencing with the 2015–16 fiscal year, any portion of funding transferred to a school district or charter school by a joint powers agency pursuant to clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (6) of subdivision (a) shall be deemed to be included in the entitlements specified in subparagraph (A) for the school district or charter school.

(3) The allocations pursuant to Sections 42606 and 47634.1, as those sections read on January 1, 2013, divided by the 2012–13 average daily attendance of the charter school. That quotient shall be multiplied by the current fiscal year average daily attendance of the charter school.

(f) (1) For purposes of this section, commencing with the 2013–14 fiscal year and until all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed their local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b), a newly operational charter school shall be determined to have a prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance equal to the lesser of:

(A) The prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for the school district in which the charter school is physically located. The Superintendent shall calculate the funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for this purpose by dividing the total local control funding formula entitlement, calculated pursuant to subdivisions (a) and (b), received by that school district in the prior year by prior year funded average daily attendance of that school district. For purposes of this subparagraph, a charter school that is physically located in more than one school district shall use the calculated local control funding entitlement per unit of average daily attendance of the school district with the highest prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance. For purposes of this subparagraph, the prior year funding amount per unit of average daily attendance for the school district in which the charter school is physically located shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment of the prior fiscal year.

(B) The charter school's local control funding formula rate computed pursuant to subdivisions (c) to (i), inclusive, of Section 42238.02.

(2) For charter schools funded pursuant to paragraph (1), the charter school shall be eligible to receive growth funding pursuant to subdivision (b) toward meeting the newly operational charter school's local control funding formula target.

(3) Upon a determination that all school districts and charter schools equal or exceed the local control funding formula target computed pursuant to Section 42238.02, as determined by the calculation of a zero difference pursuant to paragraph (1) of subdivision (b) for all school districts and charter schools, this subdivision shall not apply and the charter school shall receive an allocation equal to the amount calculated under Section 42238.02 in that fiscal year and future fiscal years.

(4) For purposes of this subdivision, the determination of a charter school's physical location shall be considered final as of the second principal apportionment for the applicable fiscal year.

(g) (1) In each fiscal year the Superintendent shall determine the percentage of school districts that are apportioned funding pursuant to this section that is less than the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 as of the second principal apportionments of the fiscal year. If the percentage is less than 10 percent, the Superintendent shall apportion funding to school districts and charter schools equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02 in that fiscal year.

(2) For each fiscal year thereafter, the Superintendent shall apportion funding to a school district and charter school equal to the amount computed pursuant to Section 42238.02.

§ 42238.04 Notwithstanding any other law, revenue limit funding for school districts and charter school block grant funding for charter schools for the 2012–13 fiscal year and prior fiscal years shall continue to be adjusted pursuant to Article 2 (commencing with Section 42238), and Article 2 (commencing with

Section 42238.04
Charter school
block grant funding;
adjustments

Section 42238.05
Average daily
attendance for a
charter school

Section 47633) of Chapter 6 of Part 26.8 of Division 4, as those articles read on January 1, 2013.

§ 42238.05 (a) For purposes of Sections 42238.02, 42238.025, and 42238.03, the fiscal year average daily attendance for a school district shall be computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) to (3), inclusive, as applicable.

(1) The second principal apportionment regular average daily attendance for either the current or prior fiscal year, whichever is greater, excluding units of average daily attendance resulting from pupils attending schools funded pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280).

(2) The units of average daily attendance resulting from pupils attending schools funded pursuant to Article 4 (commencing with Section 42280).

(3) Prior fiscal year average daily attendance shall be adjusted for any loss or gain of average daily attendance due to a reorganization or transfer of territory.

(b) For purposes of this article, regular average daily attendance shall be the base grant average daily attendance.

(c) For purposes of this section, the Superintendent shall distribute total ungraded enrollment and average daily attendance among kindergarten and each of grades 1 to 12, inclusive, in proportion to the amounts of graded enrollment and average daily attendance, respectively, in each of these grades.

(d) Subdivisions (a) to (c), inclusive, shall only apply to average daily attendance generated by school districts and shall not apply to average daily attendance generated by charter schools.

(e) A pupil shall not be counted more than once for purposes of calculating average daily attendance pursuant to this section.

(f) For purposes of Sections 42238.02, 42238.025, and 42238.03, average daily attendance for a charter school shall be the total current year average daily attendance in the corresponding grade level ranges for the charter school.

Section 42238.051
Sponsoring school
district ADA
calculation

§ 42238.051 (a) For purposes of paragraph (1) of subdivision (a) of Section 42238.05, a sponsoring school district's average daily attendance shall be computed as follows:

(1) Compute the sponsoring school district's regular average daily attendance in the current year, excluding the attendance of pupils in charter schools.

(2) (A) Compute the regular average daily attendance used to calculate the second principal apportionment of the school district for the prior year, excluding the attendance of pupils in charter schools.

(B) Compute the attendance of pupils who attended one or more noncharter schools of the school district between July 1, and the last day of the second period, inclusive, in the prior year, and who attended a charter school sponsored by the school district between July 1, and the last day of the second period, inclusive, in the current year. For purposes of this subparagraph, a pupil enrolled in a grade at a charter school sponsored by the school district shall not be counted if the school district does not offer classes for pupils enrolled in that grade. The amount of the attendance counted for any pupil for the purpose of this subparagraph may not be greater than the attendance claimed for that pupil by the charter school in the current year.

(C) Compute the attendance of pupils who attended a charter school sponsored by the school district in the prior year and who attended one or more noncharter

schools of the school district in the current year. The amount of the attendance counted for any pupil for the purpose of this subparagraph may not be greater than the attendance claimed for that pupil by the school district in the current year.

(D) From the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (B), subtract the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (C). If the result is less than zero, the amount shall be deemed to be zero.

(E) The prior year average daily attendance determined pursuant to subparagraph (A) shall be reduced by the amount determined pursuant to subparagraph (D).

(3) To the greater of the amounts computed pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2), add the regular average daily attendance in the current year of all pupils attending charter schools sponsored by the school district that are not funded through the charter schools local control funding formula allocation pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.

(b) For purposes of this section, a “sponsoring school district” shall mean a “sponsoring local educational agency,” as defined in Section 47632, as that section read on January 1, 2013.

§ 42238.052 (a) Notwithstanding any other law, the prior year average daily attendance for a school district determined pursuant to subdivision (a) of Section 42238.051 shall be increased by the prior year second principal apportionment average daily attendance of a school district only for a school that meets the following description:

(1) The school was a district noncharter school in any year before the prior year.

(2) The school was operated as a district-approved charter school in the prior year.

(3) The school is again operated as a district noncharter school in the current year.

(b) An adjustment to prior year average daily attendance pursuant to this section may not be made for the attendance of pupils who were not residents of the school district in the prior year.

§ 42238.053 (a) The fiscal year average daily attendance computed under Section 42238.05 shall be increased, for each school district that operates a school that meets the eligibility requirements set forth in subdivision (b), by the number of days of attendance of pupils enrolled in eligible schools in the school district who are currently migratory children, as defined by Section 54441, and who are residing in state-operated migrant housing projects between the second principal apportionment and the end of the regular school year, divided by the number of days school was actually taught in the regular day schools of the district, excluding Saturdays and Sundays.

(b) For a school district to be eligible for purposes of this section, the following conditions shall apply:

(1) One or more state-operated migrant housing projects are located within the attendance area of the school.

(2) The maximum number of pupils enrolled in the school in the relevant fiscal year who are currently migratory children, as calculated under subdivision (a), constitutes not less than one-third of the total pupil enrollment of the school.

(c) The Superintendent shall establish rules and regulations for the implementation of this section.

§ 42238.055 (a) Sections 42238.051 and 42238.052 do not apply to resident pupils in charter schools operating under the districtwide charter of a school district that

Section 42238.052
Increase of ADA for
sponsoring school
district

Section 42238.053
ADA increases
for eligible school
districts

Section 42238.055
ADA exclusions for

conversion charter schools

has converted all of its schools to charter status pursuant to Section 47606.

(b) For purposes of this section, “resident pupils” means pupils who reside in, and are otherwise eligible to attend, a school in the specified school district.

**Section 42238.06
LCFF references**

§ 42238.06 Commencing on July 1, 2013, except for Sections 42238, 42238.1, 42238.2, and 42238.5, or where the context requires otherwise, all of the following shall apply:

(a) References to “revenue limit” shall instead refer to the “local control funding formula.”

(b) References to “the revenue limit calculated pursuant to Section 42238” shall instead refer to “the local control funding formula calculated pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.”

(c) References to “Section 42238” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.02, as implemented pursuant to Section 42238.03.”

(d) References to “Section 42238.1” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.02.”

(e) References to “Section 42238.5” shall instead refer to “Section 42238.05.”

(f) References to “general-purpose entitlement” shall instead refer to “local control funding formula grant funding pursuant to Section 42238.02, as implemented by Section 42238.03.”

**Section 42238.07
Unduplicated pupil
funds; charter
schools**

§ 42238.07 (a) On or before January 31, 2014, the state board shall adopt regulations that govern the expenditure of funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils pursuant to Sections 2574, 2575, 42238.02, and 42238.03. The regulations shall include, but are not limited to, provisions that do all of the following:

(1) Require a school district, county office of education, or charter school to increase or improve services for unduplicated pupils in proportion to the increase in funds apportioned on the basis of the number and concentration of unduplicated pupils in the school district, county office of education, or charter school.

(2) Authorize a school district, county office of education, or charter school to use funds apportioned on the basis of the number of unduplicated pupils for schoolwide purposes, or, for school districts, districtwide purposes, for county offices of education, countywide purposes, or for charter schools, charterwide purposes, in a manner that is no more restrictive than the restrictions provided for in Title I of the federal No Child Left Behind Act of 2001 (20 U.S.C. Sec. 6301, et seq.).

(b) The state board may adopt emergency regulations for purposes of this section.

M. HEALTH AND SAFETY OF PUPILS

CHAPTER 1 - IMMUNIZATION AND VACCINATION REQUIREMENTS, Health and Safety Code (For Purposes of Ed. Code Section 47605(b)(5)(F))

In enacting this chapter, but excluding Section 120380, and in enacting Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415, it is the intent of the Legislature to provide:

(a) A means for the eventual achievement of total immunization of appropriate age groups against the following childhood diseases:

- (1) Diphtheria.
- (2) Hepatitis B.
- (3) Haemophilus influenzae type b.
- (4) Measles.
- (5) Mumps.
- (6) Pertussis (whooping cough).
- (7) Poliomyelitis.
- (8) Rubella.
- (9) Tetanus.
- (10) Varicella (chickenpox).

(11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.

(b) That the persons required to be immunized be allowed to obtain immunizations from whatever medical source they so desire, subject only to the condition that the immunization be performed in accordance with the regulations of the department and that a record of the immunization is made in accordance with the regulations.

(c) Exemptions from immunization for medical reasons.

(d) For the keeping of adequate records of immunization so that health departments, schools, and other institutions, parents or guardians, and the persons immunized will be able to ascertain that a child is fully or only partially immunized, and so that appropriate public agencies will be able to ascertain the immunization needs of groups of children in schools or other institutions.

(e) Incentives to public health authorities to design innovative and creative programs that will promote and achieve full and timely immunization of children.

§ 120335 (a) As used in this chapter, “governing authority” means the governing board of each school district or the authority of each other private or public institution responsible for the operation and control of the institution or the principal or administrator of each school or institution.

(b) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit any person as a pupil of any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, unless, prior to his or her first admission to that institution, he or she has been fully immunized. The following are the diseases for which immunizations shall be documented:

- (1) Diphtheria.
- (2) Haemophilus influenzae type b.

*Sections 120325,
120335, 120338,
120360, 120370,
120375*

Section 120325
Legislative intent
of immunization
requirements

Section 120335
Immunization
requirements &
exemptions

- (3) Measles.
- (4) Mumps.
- (5) Pertussis (whooping cough).
- (6) Poliomyelitis.
- (7) Rubella.
- (8) Tetanus.
- (9) Hepatitis B.
- (10) Varicella (chickenpox).

*Cannot advance
to grade 7 without
immunizations*

(11) Any other disease deemed appropriate by the department, taking into consideration the recommendations of the Advisory Committee on Immunization Practices of the United States Department of Health and Human Services, the American Academy of Pediatrics, and the American Academy of Family Physicians.

(c) Notwithstanding subdivision (b), full immunization against hepatitis B shall not be a condition by which the governing authority shall admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school.

(d) The governing authority shall not unconditionally admit or advance any pupil to the 7th grade level of any private or public elementary or secondary school unless the pupil has been fully immunized against pertussis, including all pertussis boosters appropriate for the pupil's age.

(e) The department may specify the immunizing agents that may be utilized and the manner in which immunizations are administered.

*Home school
exemption*

(f) This section does not apply to a pupil in a home-based private school or a pupil who is enrolled in an independent study program pursuant to Article 5.5 (commencing with Section 51745) of Chapter 5 of Part 28 of the Education Code and does not receive classroom-based instruction.

*Pre-January 2016
personal belief
exemption*

(g) (1) A pupil who, prior to January 1, 2016, submitted a letter or affidavit on file at a private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center stating beliefs opposed to immunization shall be allowed enrollment to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child day care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center within the state until the pupil enrolls in the next grade span.

Grade span

(2) For purposes of this subdivision, "grade span" means each of the following:

(A) Birth to preschool.

(B) Kindergarten and grades 1 to 6, inclusive, including transitional kindergarten.

(C) Grades 7 to 12, inclusive.

(3) Except as provided in this subdivision, on and after July 1, 2016, the governing authority shall not unconditionally admit to any of those institutions specified in this subdivision for the first time, or admit or advance any pupil to 7th grade level, unless the pupil has been immunized for his or her age as required by this section.

Special education

(h) This section does not prohibit a pupil who qualifies for an individualized education program, pursuant to federal law and Section 56026 of the Education Code, from accessing any special education and related services required by his or her individualized education program.

**Section 120338
Immunization
requirements for**

§ 120338 Notwithstanding Sections 120325 and 120335, any immunizations deemed appropriate by the department pursuant to paragraph (11) of subdivision (a) of Section 120325 or paragraph (11) of subdivision (b) of Section 120335, may

be mandated before a pupil's first admission to any private or public elementary or secondary school, child care center, day nursery, nursery school, family day care home, or development center, only if exemptions are allowed for both medical reasons and personal beliefs.

§ 120360 The requirements of Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 120325, but excluding Section 120380) and of Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 shall not apply to any person 18 years of age or older, or to any person seeking admission to a community college.

§ 120370 (a) If the parent or guardian files with the governing authority a written statement by a licensed physician to the effect that the physical condition of the child is such, or medical circumstances relating to the child are such, that immunization is not considered safe, indicating the specific nature and probable duration of the medical condition or circumstances, including, but not limited to, family medical history, for which the physician does not recommend immunization, that child shall be exempt from the requirements of Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 120325, but excluding Section 120380) and Sections 120400, 120405, 120410, and 120415 to the extent indicated by the physician's statement.

(b) If there is good cause to believe that a child has been exposed to a disease listed in subdivision (b) of Section 120335 and his or her documentary proof of immunization status does not show proof of immunization against that disease, that child may be temporarily excluded from the school or institution until the local health officer is satisfied that the child is no longer at risk of developing or transmitting the disease.

§ 120375 (a) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall require documentary proof of each entrant's immunization status. The governing authority shall record the immunizations of each new entrant in the entrant's permanent enrollment and scholarship record on a form provided by the department. The immunization record of each new entrant admitted conditionally shall be reviewed periodically by the governing authority to ensure that within the time periods designated by regulation of the department he or she has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335, and immunizations received after entry shall be added to the pupil's immunization record.

(b) The governing authority of each school or institution included in Section 120335 shall prohibit from further attendance any pupil admitted conditionally who failed to obtain the required immunizations within the time limits allowed in the regulations of the department, unless the pupil is exempted under Section 120370, until that pupil has been fully immunized against all of the diseases listed in Section 120335.

(c) The governing authority shall file a written report on the immunization status of new entrants to the school or institution under their jurisdiction with the department and the local health department at times and on forms prescribed by the department. As provided in paragraph (4) of subdivision (a) of Section 49076 of the Education Code, the local health department shall have access to the complete health information as it relates to immunization of each student in the schools or other institutions listed in Section 120335 in order to determine immunization deficiencies.

(d) The governing authority shall cooperate with the county health officer in

first admission

**Section 120360
Immunization
requirements
do not apply to
adults**

**Section 120370
Medical
exemption for
immunization
requirements**

**Section 120375
Documentary
proof of
immunizations**

carrying out programs for the immunization of persons applying for admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction. The governing board of any school district may use funds, property, and personnel of the district for that purpose. The governing authority of any school or other institution may permit any licensed physician or any qualified registered nurse to administer immunizing agents to any person seeking admission to any school or institution under its jurisdiction.

N. REFERENCE LIST OF OTHER RELEVANT EDUCATION CODE SECTIONS THAT CROSS REFERENCE CHARTER SCHOOLS

- § 221.9; Competitive athletics; public elementary, secondary, and charter schools to make specified information publicly available
- § 221.61. Online posting of information regarding filing a Title IX complaint; notice to schools of online posting requirement
- § 222, Lactation accommodations
- §§ 232.2, 232.4; Single gender schools and classes; compliance with Title IX regulations
- § 234.7. Citizenship or immigration status of pupils or their family members
- § 235. Prohibition of discrimination
- § 22458.5. Certification qualifications, minimum standards or charter provisions
- § 8421, et seq; After School Education and Safety Program
- § 17215, Airport Proximity Of Schools
- § 33050. Request for waiver of code provisions; nonwaivable provisions; joint waiver requests
- § 33435 et seq; The Learning Communities for School Success Program
- § 33479.1 et seq; The Eric Paredes Sudden Cardiac Arrest Prevention Act
- § 35179.5. Athletic programs within a school district, charter school, or private school; restrictions upon full-contact practices
- § 35330. Excursions and field trips
- § 35730.1. Districts with more than 500,000 pupils in average daily attendance; conditions for reorganization
- § 37220.6. Cesar Chavez Day of Service and Learning; administration; grants; development of model curriculum
- § 39843. Notice of disciplinary action or finding of gross negligence; schoolbuses
- § 39831.3. Transportation safety plan for the safe transport of pupils
- § 41540; Desegregation Funding
- § 46146.5, Early College High Schools
- § 46392. Emergency average daily attendance
- §§ 48850, 48859; Education of Homeless and Foster Youth
- § 48000, Kindergarten and Transitional Kindergarten programs
- § 49110; Work permits, employment of minors
- §§ 49414, 49414.3. Emergency medical aid in schools; opioid antagonist, epinephrine auto-injectors

- § 49475, Athlete Head Injuries (Concussions), Concussion or head injury during school-sponsored athletic activity
- §§ 49565.1, 49565.4. California Fresh Start Pilot Program funding for school districts and charter schools
- § 51225.6; Health Education Course, CPR Instruction
- § 51413, Grant of diploma for meeting graduation requirements other than passage of high school exit examination
- §§ 51796, 51796.2, 51796.5, 51798. School Instructional Gardens
- § 51900.6, Sexual Abuse and Sexual Assault Awareness and Prevention, Education Code
- § 51224.7; Mathematics placement policy for pupils entering grade 9
- §§ 51226.7, 51226.9, Native American and Ethnic studies; model curriculum
- § 52075. Filing a uniform complaint for charter school's lack of compliance with LCAP
- § 52202. Bilingual Teacher Professional Development Program; award of grants
- § 53012. Grant recipients, California Career Pathways Trust
- §§ 53070, 53072. California Career Technical Education Incentive Grant Program
- § 53071. Administration; California Career Technical Education Incentive Grant Program
- §§ 53201.5, 53202, 53203. Race to the top; intervening in persistently low achieving schools
- § 44030.5; Person with a credential employed by charter school, report of misconduct
- § 44275.6; Annual report on visa applications for nonimmigrant alien potential employees
- § 44401; Providers of intensive examination preparation courses for credential holders
- § 44939.5; Prohibition on agreements preventing a mandatory report of egregious misconduct to the Commission on Teacher Credentialing
- § 48645.7; right to decline issuance of diploma upon release from juvenile detention facility
- §§ 49430.7, 49431.9. Free and reduced-price meals; federal National School Lunch Program or federal School Breakfast Program
- § 49564; Very high poverty schools; universal meal service
- § 60611; Charter school shall not carry on any program solely for preparation of pupils for tests

aa*l*rr

www.aalrr.com